

# The `zref-clever` package\*

## Code documentation

Gustavo Barros<sup>†</sup>

2023-06-14

### EXPERIMENTAL

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Initial setup</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Dependencies</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3</b>	<b><code>zref</code> setup</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Plumbing</b>	<b>8</b>
4.1	Auxiliary . . . . .	8
4.2	Messages . . . . .	8
4.3	Data extraction . . . . .	11
4.4	Option infra . . . . .	12
4.5	Reference format . . . . .	20
4.6	Languages . . . . .	24
4.7	Language files . . . . .	29
4.8	Options . . . . .	42
<b>5</b>	<b>Configuration</b>	<b>67</b>
5.1	<code>\zcsetup</code> . . . . .	67
5.2	<code>\zcRefTypeSetup</code> . . . . .	68
5.3	<code>\zcLanguageSetup</code> . . . . .	73
<b>6</b>	<b>User interface</b>	<b>83</b>
6.1	<code>\zcref</code> . . . . .	83
6.2	<code>\zcpageref</code> . . . . .	85
<b>7</b>	<b>Sorting</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Typesetting</b>	<b>92</b>

\*This file describes v0.4.0, released 2023-06-14.

<sup>†</sup><https://github.com/gusbrs/zref-clever>

<b>9</b>	<b>Compatibility</b>	<b>126</b>
9.1	<code>appendix</code>	126
9.2	<code>appendices</code>	127
9.3	<code>memoir</code>	129
9.4	<code>amsmath</code>	130
9.5	<code>mathtools</code>	132
9.6	<code>breqn</code>	133
9.7	<code>listings</code>	134
9.8	<code>enumitem</code>	134
9.9	<code>subcaption</code>	135
9.10	<code>subfig</code>	135
<b>10</b>	<b>Language files</b>	<b>136</b>
10.1	<code>Localization guidelines</code>	136
10.2	<code>English</code>	139
10.3	<code>German</code>	142
10.4	<code>French</code>	151
10.5	<code>Portuguese</code>	155
10.6	<code>Spanish</code>	160
10.7	<code>Dutch</code>	164
10.8	<code>Italian</code>	168
<b>Index</b>		<b>173</b>

## 1 Initial setup

Start the DocStrip guards.

<sup>1</sup> `<*package>`

Identify the internal prefix (`LATEX3` DocStrip convention).

<sup>2</sup> `<@@=zrefclever>`

Taking a stance on backward compatibility of the package. During initial development, we have used freely recent features of the kernel (albeit refraining from `\3candidates`). We presume `xparse` (which made to the kernel in the 2020-10-01 release), and `expl3` as well (which made to the kernel in the 2020-02-02 release). We also just use UTF-8 for the language files (which became the default input encoding in the 2018-04-01 release). Also, a couple of changes came with the 2021-11-15 kernel release, which are important here. First, a fix was made to the new hook management system (`\tcmdhooks`), with implications to the hook we add to `\appendix` (by Phelype Oleinik at <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/617905> and <https://github.com/latex3/latex3e/pull/699>). Second, the support for `\currentcounter` has been improved, including `\footnote` and `amsmath` (by Frank Mittelbach and Ulrike Fischer at <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/issues/687>). Finally, and critically, the new `\label` hook introduced in the 2023-06-01 release, alongside the corresponding new hooks with arguments, just simplifies and improves label setting so much, by allowing `\zlabel` to be set with `\label`, that it is definitely a must for `zref-clever`, so we require that too. Hence we make the cut at the 2023-06-01 kernel release.

<sup>3</sup> `\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}`

<sup>4</sup> `\providecommand\IfFormatAtLeastTF{\@ifl@t@r\fmtversion}`

```

5  \IfFormatAtLeastTF{2023-06-01}
6  {}
7  {%
8    \PackageError{zref-clever}{\LaTeX\ kernel too old}
9    {%
10      'zref-clever' requires a \LaTeX\ kernel 2023-06-01 or newer.%
11      \MessageBreak Loading will abort!%
12    }%
13    \endinput
14 }%

```

Identify the package.

```

15 \ProvidesExplPackage {zref-clever} {2023-06-14} {0.4.0}
16   {Clever \LaTeX\ cross-references based on zref}

```

## 2 Dependencies

Required packages. Besides these, `zref-hyperref` may also be loaded depending on user options. `zref-clever` also requires UTF-8 input encoding (see discussion with David Carlisle at <https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/62644791#62644791>).

```

17 \RequirePackage { zref-base }
18 \RequirePackage { zref-user }
19 \RequirePackage { zref-abspage }
20 \RequirePackage { ifdraft }

```

## 3 zref setup

For the purposes of the package, we need to store some information with the labels, some of it standard, some of it not so much. So, we have to setup `zref` to do so.

Some basic properties are handled by `zref` itself, or some of its modules. The `default` and `page` properties are provided by `zref-base`, while `zref-abspage` provides the `abspage` property which gives us a safe and easy way to sort labels for page references.

The `counter` property, in most cases, will be just the kernel's `\@currentcounter`, set by `\refstepcounter`. However, not everywhere is it assured that `\@currentcounter` gets updated as it should, so we need to have some means to manually tell `zref-clever` what the current counter actually is. This is done with the `currentcounter` option, and stored in `\l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl`, whose default is `\@currentcounter`.

```

21 \zref@newprop { zc@counter } { \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl }
22 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@counter }

```

The reference itself, stored by `zref-base` in the `default` property, is somewhat a disputed real estate. In particular, the use of `\labelformat` (previously from `variorum`, now in the kernel) will include there the reference “prefix” and complicate the job we are trying to do here. Hence, we isolate `\the<counter>` and store it “clean” in `thecounter` for reserved use. Since `\@currentlabel`, which populates the `default` property, is *more reliable* than `\@currentcounter`, `thecounter` is meant to be kept as an *option* (`ref` option), in case there’s need to use `zref-clever` together with `\labelformat`. Based on the definition of `\@currentlabel` done inside `\refstepcounter` in `texdoc source2e`, section `ltxref.dtx`. We just drop the `\p@...` prefix.

```

23 \zref@newprop { thecounter }

```

```

24  {
25    \cs_if_exist:cTF { c@ \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl }
26      { \use:c { the \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl } }
27      {
28        \cs_if_exist:cT { c@ \currentrcounter }
29          { \use:c { the \currentrcounter } }
30      }
31  }
32 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { thecounter }

```

Much of the work of zref-clever relies on the association between a label’s “counter” and its “type” (see the User manual section on “Reference types”). Superficially examined, one might think this relation could just be stored in a global property list, rather than in the label itself. However, there are cases in which we want to distinguish different types for the same counter, depending on the document context. Hence, we need to store the “type” of the “counter” for each “label”. In setting this, the presumption is that the label’s type has the same name as its counter, unless it is specified otherwise by the `countertype` option, as stored in `\l_zrefclever_counter_type_prop`.

```

33 \zref@newprop { zc@type }
34  {
35    \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_reftype_override_tl
36    {
37      \exp_args:NNe \prop_if_in:NnTF \l_zrefclever_counter_type_prop
38        \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl
39        {
40          \exp_args:NNe \prop_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_counter_type_prop
41            { \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl }
42        }
43        { \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl }
44    }
45    { \l_zrefclever_reftype_override_tl }
46  }
47 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@type }

```

Since the `default/thecounter` and `page` properties store the “*printed representation*” of their respective counters, for sorting and compressing purposes, we are also interested in their numeric values. So we store them in `zc@cntval` and `zc@pgval`. For this, we use `\c@⟨counter⟩`, which contains the counter’s numerical value (see ‘texdoc source2e’, section ‘ltcounts.dtx’). Also, even if we can’t find a valid `\currentrcounter`, we set the value of 0 to the property, so that it is never empty (the property’s default is not sufficient to avoid that), because we rely on this value being a number and an empty value there will result in “Missing number, treated as zero.” error. A typical situation where this might occur is the user setting a label before `\refstepcounter` is called for the first time in the document. A user error, no doubt, but we should avoid a hard crash.

```

48 \zref@newprop { zc@cntval } [0]
49  {
50    \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
51      { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl }
52      { \cs_if_exist_p:c { c@ \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl } }
53      { \int_use:c { c@ \l_zrefclever_current_counter_tl } }
54    {
55      \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
56        { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \currentrcounter }

```

```

57 { \cs_if_exist_p:c { c@ \@currentcounter } }
58 { \int_use:c { c@ \@currentcounter } }
59 { 0 }
60 }
61 }
62 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@cntval }
63 \zref@newprop* { zc@pgval } [0] { \int_use:c { c@page } }
64 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@pgval }

```

However, since many counters (may) get reset along the document, we require more than just their numeric values. We need to know the reset chain of a given counter, in order to sort and compress a group of references. Also here, the “printed representation” is not enough, not only because it is easier to work with the numeric values but, given we occasionally group multiple counters within a single type, sorting this group requires to know the actual counter reset chain.

Furthermore, even if it is true that most of the definitions of counters, and hence of their reset behavior, is likely to be defined in the preamble, this is not necessarily true. Users can create counters, newtheorems mid-document, and alter their reset behavior along the way. Was that not the case, we could just store the desired information at `begindocument` in a variable and retrieve it when needed. But since it is, we need to store the information with the label, with the values as current when the label is set.

Though counters can be reset at any time, and in different ways at that, the most important use case is the automatic resetting of counters when some other counter is stepped, as performed by the standard mechanisms of the kernel (optional argument of `\newcounter`, `\addtoreset`, `\counterwithin`, and related infrastructure). The canonical optional argument of `\newcounter` establishes that the counter being created (the mandatory argument) gets reset every time the “enclosing counter” gets stepped (this is called in the usual sources “within-counter”, “old counter”, “super-counter”, “parent counter” etc.). This information is somewhat tricky to get. For starters, the counters which may reset the current counter are not retrievable from the counter itself, because this information is stored with the counter that does the resetting, not with the one that gets reset (the list is stored in `\c1@⟨counter⟩` with format `\@elt{counterA}\@elt{counterB}\@elt{counterC}`, see `lcounts.dtx` in `texdoc source2e`). Besides, there may be a chain of resetting counters, which must be taken into account: if `counterC` gets reset by `counterB`, and `counterB` gets reset by `counterA`, stepping the latter affects all three of them.

The procedure below examines a set of counters, those in `\l_zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq`, and for each of them retrieves the set of counters it resets, as stored in `\c1@⟨counter⟩`, looking for the counter for which we are trying to set a label (`\l_zrefclever_current_counter_t1`, by default `\@currentcounter`, passed as an argument to the functions). There is one relevant caveat to this procedure: `\l_zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq` is populated by hand with the “usual suspects”, there is no way (that I know of) to ensure it is exhaustive. However, it is not that difficult to create a reasonable “usual suspects” list which, of course, should include the counters for the sectioning commands to start with, and it is easy to add more counters to this list if needed, with the option `counterresetters`. Unfortunately, not all counters are created alike, or reset alike. Some counters, even some kernel ones, get reset by other mechanisms (notably, the `enumerate` environment counters do not use the regular counter machinery for resetting on each level, but are nested nevertheless by other means). Therefore, inspecting `\c1@⟨counter⟩` cannot possibly fully account for all of the automatic counter resetting which takes place in the document. And there’s also no other

“general rule” we could grab on for this, as far as I know. So we provide a way to manually tell zref-clever of these cases, by means of the `counterresetby` option, whose information is stored in `\l_zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop`. This manual specification has precedence over the search through `\l_zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq`, and should be handled with care, since there is no possible verification mechanism for this.

`_zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n`: Recursively generate a *sequence* of “enclosing counters” values, for a given  $\langle counter \rangle$  and leave it in the input stream. This function must be expandable, since it gets called from `\zref@newprop` and is the one responsible for generating the desired information when the label is being set. Note that the order in which we are getting this information is reversed, since we are navigating the counter reset chain bottom-up. But it is very hard to do otherwise here where we need expandable functions, and easy to handle at the reading side.

```

\__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n {\langle counter \rangle}

65 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n #1
66  {
67   \cs_if_exist:cT { c@ \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n {#1} }
68   {
69     { \int_use:c { c@ \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n {#1} } }
70     \__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:e
71     { \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n {#1} }
72   }
73 }
```

Both `e` and `f` expansions work for this particular recursive call. I'll stay with the `e` variant, since conceptually it is what I want (`x` itself is not expandable), and this package is anyway not compatible with older kernels for which the performance penalty of the `e` expansion would ensue (helpful comment by Enrico Gregorio, aka ‘egreg’ at [https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/611370/#comment1529282\\_611385](https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/611370/#comment1529282_611385)).

```

74 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n { e }

(End of definition for \__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n.)
```

`\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n`: Auxiliary function for `\__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:n`, and useful on its own standing. It is broken in parts to be able to use the expandable mapping functions. `\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n` leaves in the stream the “enclosing counter” which resets  $\langle counter \rangle$ .

```

\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n {\langle counter \rangle}

75 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n #1
76  {
77   \bool_if:nTF
78   { \prop_if_in_p:Nn \l_zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop {#1} }
79   { \prop_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop {#1} }
80   {
81     \seq_map_tokens:Nn \l_zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq
82     { \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by_aux:nn {#1} }
83   }
84 }
85 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by_aux:nn #1#2
86 {
```

```

87   \cs_if_exist:cT { c@ #2 }
88   {
89     \tl_if_empty:cF { cl@ #2 }
90     {
91       \tl_map_tokens:cn { cl@ #2 }
92       { \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by_auxi:n {#2} {#1} }
93     }
94   }
95 }
96 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by_auxi:n {#1} {#2}
97 {
98   \str_if_eq:nnT {#2} {#3}
99   { \tl_map_break:n { \seq_map_break:n {#1} } }
100 }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n`.)

Finally, we create the `zc@enclval` property, and add it to the `main` property list.

```

101 \zref@newprop { zc@enclval }
102 {
103   \__zrefclever_get_enclosing_counters_value:e
104   \l__zrefclever_current_counter_tl
105 }
106 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@enclval }

```

Another piece of information we need is the page numbering format being used by `\thepage`, so that we know when we can (or not) group a set of page references in a range. Unfortunately, `page` is not a typical counter in ways which complicates things. First, it does commonly get reset along the document, not necessarily by the usual counter reset chains, but rather with `\pagenumbering` or variations thereof. Second, the format of the page number commonly changes in the document (roman, arabic, etc.), not necessarily, though usually, together with a reset. Trying to “parse” `\thepage` to retrieve such information is bound to go wrong: we don’t know, and can’t know, what is within that macro, and that’s the business of the user, or of the `documentclass`, or of the loaded packages. The technique used by `cleveref`, which we borrow here, is simple and smart: store with the label what `\thepage` would return, if the counter `\c@page` was “1”. That does not allow us to *sort* the references, luckily however, we have `abspage` which solves this problem. But we can decide whether two labels can be compressed into a range or not based on this format: if they are identical, we can compress them, otherwise, we can’t. To do so, we locally set `\c@page` to “1”, thus avoiding any global spillovers of this trick. Since this operation is not expandable we cannot run it directly from the property definition. Hence, we use a shipout hook, and set `\g__zrefclever_page_format_tl`, which can then be retrieved by the starred definition of `\zref@newprop*{zc@pgfmt}`.

```

107 \tl_new:N \g__zrefclever_page_format_tl
108 \AddToHook { shipout / before }
109 {
110   \group_begin:
111   \int_set:Nn \c@page { 1 }
112   \tl_gset:Nx \g__zrefclever_page_format_tl { \thepage }
113   \group_end:
114 }
115 \zref@newprop* { zc@pgfmt } { \g__zrefclever_page_format_tl }
116 \zref@addprop \ZREF@mainlist { zc@pgfmt }

```

Still some other properties which we don't need to handle at the data provision side, but need to cater for at the retrieval side, are the ones from the `zref-xr` module, which are added to the labels imported from external documents, and needed to construct hyperlinks to them and to distinguish them from the current document ones at sorting and compressing: `urluse`, `url` and `externaldocument`.

## 4 Plumbing

### 4.1 Auxiliary

`\_zrefclever_if_package_loaded:n`  
`\_zrefclever_if_class_loaded:n`

```
117 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_zrefclever_if_package_loaded:n #1 { T , F , TF }
118   { \IfPackageLoadedTF {#1} { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: } }
119 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_zrefclever_if_class_loaded:n #1 { T , F , TF }
120   { \IfClassLoadedTF {#1} { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: } }
```

(End of definition for `\_zrefclever_if_package_loaded:n` and `\_zrefclever_if_class_loaded:n`.)

### 4.2 Messages

```
121 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { option-not-type-specific }
122   {
123     Option~'#1'~is~not~type~specific~\msg_line_context:..~
124     Set~it~in~'\iow_char:N\zcLanguageSetup'~before~first~'type'~
125     switch~or~as~package~option.
126   }
127 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { option-only-type-specific }
128   {
129     No~type~specified~for~option~'#1'~\msg_line_context:..~
130     Set~it~after~'type'~switch.
131   }
132 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { key-requires-value }
133   { The~'#1'~key~'#2'~requires~a~value~\msg_line_context:.. }
134 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { language-declared }
135   { Language~'#1'~is~already~declared~\msg_line_context:..~Nothing~to~do. }
136 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-alias }
137   {
138     Language~'#1'~is~unknown~\msg_line_context:..~Can't~alias~to~it.~
139     See~documentation~for~'\iow_char:N\zcDeclareLanguage'~and~
140     '\iow_char:N\zcDeclareLanguageAlias'.
141   }
142 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-setup }
143   {
144     Language~'#1'~is~unknown~\msg_line_context:..~Can't~set~it~up.~
145     See~documentation~for~'\iow_char:N\zcDeclareLanguage'~and~
146     '\iow_char:N\zcDeclareLanguageAlias'.
147   }
148 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-opt }
149   {
150     Language~'#1'~is~unknown~\msg_line_context:..~
151     See~documentation~for~'\iow_char:N\zcDeclareLanguage'~and~
152     '\iow_char:N\zcDeclareLanguageAlias'.
```

```

153    }
154 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-decl }
155 {
156   Can't-set-declension-'#1'~for~unknown~language-'#2'~\msg_line_context:..~
157   See-documentation~for~'\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguage'~and~
158   '\iow_char:N\\zcDeclareLanguageAlias'.
159 }
160 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { language-no-decl-ref }
161 {
162   Language-'#1'~has~no~declared~declension~cases~\msg_line_context:..~
163   Nothing~to~do~with~option~'d=#2'.
164 }
165 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { language-no-gender }
166 {
167   Language-'#1'~has~no~declared~gender~\msg_line_context:..~
168   Nothing~to~do~with~option~'#2=#3'.
169 }
170 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { language-no-decl-setup }
171 {
172   Language-'#1'~has~no~declared~declension~cases~\msg_line_context:..~
173   Nothing~to~do~with~option~'case=#2'.
174 }
175 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-decl-case }
176 {
177   Declension-case-'#1'~unknown~for~language-'#2'~\msg_line_context:..~
178   Using~default~declension~case.
179 }
180 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-multiplicity }
181 {
182   Reference~with~multiple~types~\msg_line_context:..~
183   You~may~wish~to~separate~them~or~review~language~around~it.
184 }
185 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-comptosing }
186 {
187   Multiple~labels~have~been~compressed~into~singular~type~name~
188   for-type~'#1'~\msg_line_context:..
189 }
190 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-plural-when-sg }
191 {
192   Option~'sg'~signals~that~a~singular~type~name~was~expected~
193   \msg_line_context:..~But~type~'#1'~has~plural~type~name.
194 }
195 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { gender-not-declared }
196 {
197 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-gender-mismatch }
198 {
199   Gender~mismatch~for~type~'#1'~\msg_line_context:..~
200   You've~specified~'g=#2'~but~type~name~is~'#3'~for~language~'#4'.
201 }
202 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { nudge-gender-not-declared-for-type }
203 {
204   You've~specified~'g=#1'~\msg_line_context:..~
205   But~gender~for~type~'#2'~is~not~declared~for~language~'#3'.
206 }

```

```

207 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { nudgeif-unknown-value }
208   { Unknown-value-'#1'~for-'nudgeif'-~option~\msg_line_context:.. }
209 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { option-document-only }
210   { Option~'#1'~is~only~available~after~\iow_char:N\\begin\\{document}\\}. }
211 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { langfile-loaded }
212   { Loaded~'#1'~language~file. }
213 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { zref-property-undefined }
214   {
215     Option~'ref=#1'~requested~\msg_line_context:..~
216     But-the~property~'#1'~is~not~declared,~falling~back~to~'default'.
217   }
218 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { endrange-property-undefined }
219   {
220     Option~'endrange=#1'~requested~\msg_line_context:..~
221     But-the~property~'#1'~is~not~declared,~'endrange'~not~set.
222   }
223 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { hyperref-preamble-only }
224   {
225     Option~'hyperref'~only~available~in~the~preamble~\msg_line_context:..~
226     To~inhibit~hyperlinking~locally,~you~can~use~the~starred~version~of~
227     '\\iow_char:N\\zcref'.
228   }
229 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { missing-hyperref }
230   { Missing~'hyperref'~package.~Setting~'hyperref=false'. }
231 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { option-preamble-only }
232   { Option~'#1'~only~available~in~the~preamble~\msg_line_context:.. }
233 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { unknown-compat-module }
234   {
235     Unknown~compatibility~module~'#1'~given~to~option~'nocompat'.~
236     Nothing~to~do.
237   }
238 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { refbounds-must-be-four }
239   {
240     The~value~of~option~'#1'~must~be~a~comma~separated~list~
241     of~four~items.~We~received~'#2'~items~\msg_line_context:..~
242     Option~not~set.
243   }
244 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { missing-zref-check }
245   {
246     Option~'check'~requested~\msg_line_context:..~
247     But~package~'zref-check'~is~not~loaded,~can't~run~the~checks.
248   }
249 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { zref-check-too-old }
250   {
251     Option~'check'~requested~\msg_line_context:..~
252     But~'zref-check'~newer~than~'#1'~is~required,~can't~run~the~checks.
253   }
254 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { missing-type }
255   { Reference~type~undefined~for~label~'#1'~\msg_line_context:.. }
256 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { missing-property }
257   { Reference~property~'#1'~undefined~for~label~'#2'~\msg_line_context:.. }
258 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { missing-name }
259   { Reference~format~option~'#1'~undefined~for~type~'#2'~\msg_line_context:.. }
260 \msg_new:nNN { zref-clever } { single-element-range }

```

```

261 { Range~for~type~'#1'~resulted~in~single~element~\msg_line_context: . }
262 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package }
263 { Loaded~support~for~'#1'~package. }
264 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-class }
265 { Loaded~support~for~'#1'~documentclass. }
266 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { option-deprecated }
267 {
268     Option~'#1'~has~been~deprecated~\msg_line_context:.\iow_newline:
269     Use~'#2'~instead.
270 }
271 \msg_new:nnn { zref-clever } { load-time-options }
272 {
273     'zref-clever'~does~not~accept~load-time~options.~
274     To~configure~package~options,~use~'\iow_char:N\\zcsetup'.
275 }

```

### 4.3 Data extraction

`\_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn` Extract property  $\langle prop \rangle$  from  $\langle label \rangle$  and sets variable  $\langle tl var \rangle$  with extracted value. Ensure `\zref@extractdefault` is expanded exactly twice, but no further to retrieve the proper value. In case the property is not found, set  $\langle tl var \rangle$  with  $\langle default \rangle$ .

```

\_\_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn {\langle tl var \rangle}
{\langle label \rangle} {\langle prop \rangle} {\langle default \rangle}

276 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
277 {
278     \exp_args:NNNo \exp_args:NNo \tl_set:Nn #1
279     { \zref@extractdefault {#2} {#3} {#4} }
280 }
281 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn { NVnn , Nnvn }

(End of definition for \_\_zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn.)

```

`\_zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn` Extract property  $\langle prop \rangle$  from  $\langle label \rangle$ . Ensure that, in the context of an x expansion, `\zref@extractdefault` is expanded exactly twice, but no further to retrieve the proper value. Thus, this is meant to be used in an x expansion context, not in other situations. In case the property is not found, leave  $\langle default \rangle$  in the stream.

```

\_\_zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn{\langle label \rangle}{\langle prop \rangle}{\langle default \rangle}

282 \cs_new:Npn \_\_zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn #1#2#3
283 {
284     \exp_args:NNNo \exp_args:NNo
285     \exp_not:n { \zref@extractdefault {#1} {#2} {#3} }
286 }
287 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn { Vnn , nvn , Vvn }

(End of definition for \_\_zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn.)

```

`\_zrefclever_extract:nnn` An internal version for `\zref@extractdefault`.

```

\_\_zrefclever_extract:nnn{\langle label \rangle}{\langle prop \rangle}{\langle default \rangle}

288 \cs_new:Npn \_\_zrefclever_extract:nnn #1#2#3
289 { \zref@extractdefault {#1} {#2} {#3} }

(End of definition for \_\_zrefclever_extract:nnn.)

```

## 4.4 Option infra

This section provides the functions in which the variables naming scheme of the package options is embodied, and some basic general functions to query these option variables.

I had originally implemented the option handling of the package based on property lists, which are definitely very convenient. But as the number of options grew, I started to get concerned about the performance implications. That there was a toll was noticeable, even when we could live with it, of course. Indeed, at the time of writing, the typesetting of a reference queries about 24 different option values, most of them once per type-block, each of these queries can be potentially made in up to 5 option scope levels. Considering the size of the built-in language files is running at the hundreds, the package does have a lot of work to do in querying option values alone, and thus it is best to smooth things in this area as much as possible. This also gives me some peace of mind that the package will scale well in the long term. For some interesting discussion about alternative methods and their performance implications, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/147966>. Phelype Oleinik also offered some insight on the matter at [https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/629946/#comment157118\\_629946](https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/629946/#comment157118_629946). The only real downside of this change is that we can no longer list the whole set of options in place at a given moment, which was useful for the purposes of regression testing, since we don't know what the whole set of active options is.

`\__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn`

Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the general  $\langle option \rangle$ . The data type of the variable must be specified (`t1`, `seq`, `bool`, etc.).

```

\__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {\<option>} {\<data type>}
290 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn #1#2
291   { l__zrefclever_opt_general_ #1 _ #2 }
```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn`.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn`

Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the type-specific  $\langle option \rangle$  for  $\langle ref type \rangle$ .

```

\__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn {\<ref type>} {\<option>} {\<data type>}
292 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn #1#2#3
293   { l__zrefclever_opt_type_ #1 _ #2 _ #3 }
294 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn { enn , een }
```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn`.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn`

Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the language  $\langle option \rangle$  for  $\langle lang \rangle$  (for general language options, those set with `\zcDeclareLanguage`). The “`lang_unknown`” branch should be guarded against, such as we normally should not get there, but this function *must* return some valid csname. The random part is there so that, in the circumstance this could not be avoided, we (hopefully) don't retrieve the value for an “unknown language” inadvertently.

```
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn {\<lang>} {\<option>} {\<data type>}
```

```

295 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:n {#1#2#3}
296   {
297     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#1}
298     {
299       g__zrefclever_opt_language_
300       \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
301       _ #2 _ #3
302     }
303     { g__zrefclever_opt_lang_unknown_ \int_rand:n { 1000000 } _ #3 }
304   }
305 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:n { enn }

(End of definition for \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:n.)

```

\\_\_zrefclever\_opt\_varname\_lang\_default:nnn  
Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the language-specific default reference format *<option>* for *<lang>*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:n {<lang>} {<option>} {<data type>}

306 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:n {#1#2#3}
307   {
308     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#1}
309     {
310       g__zrefclever_opt_lang_
311       \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
312       _default_ #2 _ #3
313     }
314     { g__zrefclever_opt_lang_unknown_ \int_rand:n { 1000000 } _ #3 }
315   }
316 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:n { enn }

(End of definition for \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:n.)

```

\\_\_zrefclever\_opt\_varname\_lang\_type:nnnn  
Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the language- and type-specific reference format *<option>* for *<lang>* and *<ref type>*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn {<lang>} {<ref type>}
{<option>} {<data type>}

317 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn {#1#2#3#4}
318   {
319     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#1}
320     {
321       g__zrefclever_opt_lang_
322       \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
323       _type_ #2 _ #3 _ #4
324     }
325     { g__zrefclever_opt_lang_unknown_ \int_rand:n { 1000000 } _ #4 }
326   }
327 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
328   \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn { eenn , eeen }

(End of definition for \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn.)

```

\\_\_zrefclever\_opt\_varname\_fallback:nn  
Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the fallback *<option>*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_varnameFallback:n {<option>} {<data type>}

329 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_varnameFallback:n #1#2
330   { c__zrefclever_opt_fallback_ #1 _ #2 }

(End of definition for \__zrefclever_opt_varnameFallback:n.)

```

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 programming layer does not have the concept of a variable *existing* only locally, it also considers an “error” if an assignment is made to a variable which was not previously declared, but declaration is always global, which means that “setting a local variable at a local scope”, given these requirements, results in it existing, and being empty, globally. Therefore, we need an independent mechanism from the mere existence of a variable to keep track of whether variables are “set” or “unset”, within the logic of the precedence rules for options in different scopes. `\__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n` expands to the name of the boolean variable used to track this state for `<option var>`. See discussion with Phelype Oleinik at [https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/633341/#comment1579825\\_633347](https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/633341/#comment1579825_633347)

```

\__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {<option var>}

331 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n #1
332   { \cs_to_str:N #1 _is_set_bool }

(End of definition for \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n.)

\__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:N {<option tl>} {<value>}
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:N {<option tl>}
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:N {<option tl>} {<value>}
\__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:N {<option tl>}

333 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:Nn #1#2
334   {
335     \tl_if_exist:NF #1
336       { \tl_new:N #1 }
337     \tl_set:Nn #1 {#2}
338     \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
339       { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
340       \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
341   }
342 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:Nn { cn }
343 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:N #1
344   {
345     \tl_if_exist:NF #1
346       { \tl_new:N #1 }
347     \tl_clear:N #1
348     \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
349       { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
350       \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
351   }
352 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:N { c }
353 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:Nn #1#2
354   {
355     \tl_if_exist:NF #1
356       { \tl_new:N #1 }
357     \tl_gset:Nn #1 {#2}

```

```

358     }
359 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:Nn { cn }
360 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:N #1
361 {
362     \tl_if_exist:NF #1
363     { \tl_new:N #1 }
364     \tl_gclear:N #1
365 }
366 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:N { c }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:Nn` and others.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N` Unset *option tl*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N {<option tl>}
367 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N #1
368 {
369     \tl_if_exist:NT #1
370     {
371         \tl_clear:N #1 % ?
372         \bool_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
373         { \bool_set_false:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
374         { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
375     }
376 }
377 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N { c }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N`.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NTF` This conditional *defines* what means to be unset for a token list option. Note that the “set bool” not existing signals that the variable *is set*, that would be the case of all global option variables (language-specific ones). But this means care should be taken to always define and set the “set bool” for local variables.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:N(TF) {<option tl>} {<true>} {<false>}
378 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:N #1 { F , TF }
379 {
380     \tl_if_exist:NTF #1
381     {
382         \bool_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
383         {
384             \bool_if:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
385             { \prg_return_true: }
386             { \prg_return_false: }
387         }
388         { \prg_return_true: }
389     }
390     { \prg_return_false: }
391 }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NTF`.)

```

\_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:Nn
\_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:N

411 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:Nn {<option tl>} {<value>}
\_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:N {<option tl>}

412 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:Nn #1#2
{
  \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NF #1
  {
    \tl_if_exist:NF #1
    { \tl_new:N #1 }
    \tl_gset:Nn #1 {#2}
  }
}
413 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:Nn { cn }
414 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:N #1
{
  \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NF #1
  {
    \tl_if_exist:NF #1
    { \tl_new:N #1 }
    \tl_gclear:N #1
  }
}
415 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:N { c }

(End of definition for \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:Nn and \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:N.)
```

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_tl\_get:NNTF

```

\_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN(TF) {<option tl to get>} {<tl var to set>}
{<true>} {<false>}

416 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN #1#2 { F }
{
  \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NTF #1
  {
    \tl_set_eq:NN #2 #1
    \prg_return_true:
  }
  { \prg_return_false: }
}
417 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
\_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN { cN } { F }

(End of definition for \_\_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NNTF.)
```

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_seq\_set\_clist\_split:Nn

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_seq\_gset\_clist\_split:Nn

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_seq\_set\_eq:NN

\\_\\_zrefclever\_opt\_seq\_gset\_eq:NN

```

\_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_split:Nn {<option seq>} {<value>}
\_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn {<option seq>} {<value>}
\_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:NN {<option seq>} {<seq var>}
\_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:NN {<option seq>} {<seq var>}

418 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_split:Nn #1#2
{ \seq_set_split:Nnn #1 { , } {#2} }
419 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn #1#2
{ \seq_gset_split:Nnn #1 { , } {#2} }
420 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:NN #1#2
{
  \seq_if_exist:NF #1
  { \seq_new:N #1 }
```

```

431      \seq_set_eq:NN #1 #2
432      \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
433          { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
434          \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
435      }
436 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:NN { cN }
437 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:NN #1#2
438 {
439     \seq_if_exist:NF #1
440         { \seq_new:N #1 }
441         \seq_gset_eq:NN #1 #2
442     }
443 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:NN { cN }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_split:Nn` and others.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N` *Unset* *(option seq)*.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N {<option seq>}
444 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N #1
445 {
446     \seq_if_exist:NT #1
447     {
448         \seq_clear:N #1 %
449         \bool_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
450             { \bool_set_false:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
451             { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
452     }
453 }
454 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N { c }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N`.)

`\__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:NTF` This conditional *defines* what means to be unset for a sequence option.

```

\__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:N(TF) {<option seq>} {<true>} {<false>}
455 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:N #1 { F , TF }
456 {
457     \seq_if_exist:NTF #1
458     {
459         \bool_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
460             {
461                 \bool_if:cTF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
462                     { \prg_return_true: }
463                     { \prg_return_false: }
464             }
465             { \prg_return_true: }
466         }
467         { \prg_return_false: }
468     }
469 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
470     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:N { c } { F , TF }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:NTF`.)

```

 $\_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_get}:NNTF$       \_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_get}:NN(TF) {\{option seq to get\}} {\{seq var to set\}}
                                         {\{true\}} {\{false\}}
471 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_get}:NN #1#2 { F }
472 {
473     \_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_if\_set}:NTF #1
474     {
475         \seq_set_eq:NN #2 #1
476         \prg_return_true:
477     }
478     { \prg_return_false: }
479 }
480 \prg_generate_variant:Nn \_zrefclever_{opt\_seq\_get}:NN { cN } { F }
481

```

(End of definition for \\_zrefclever\_{opt\\_seq\\_get}:NNTF.)

\\_zrefclever\_{opt\\_bool\\_unset}:N Unset {\{option bool\}}

```

\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_unset}:N {\{option bool\}}
482 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_unset}:N #1
483 {
484     \bool_if_exist:NT #1
485     {
486         % \bool_set_false:N #1 %
487         \bool_if_exist:cTF { \_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool}:n {#1} }
488         { \bool_set_false:c { \_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool}:n {#1} } }
489         { \bool_new:c { \_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool}:n {#1} } }
490     }
491 }
492 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_unset}:N { c }

```

(End of definition for \\_zrefclever\_{opt\\_bool\\_unset}:N.)

\\_zrefclever\_{opt\\_bool\\_if\\_set}:NTF This conditional defines what means to be unset for a boolean option.

```

\_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_if\_set}:N(TF) {\{option bool\}} {\{true\}} {\{false\}}
493 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_if\_set}:N #1 { F , TF }
494 {
495     \bool_if_exist:NTF #1
496     {
497         \bool_if_exist:cTF { \_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool}:n {#1} }
498         {
499             \bool_if:cTF { \_zrefclever_{opt\_var\_set\_bool}:n {#1} }
500             { \prg_return_true: }
501             { \prg_return_false: }
502         }
503         { \prg_return_true: }
504     }
505     { \prg_return_false: }
506 }
507 \prg_generate_variant:Nn \_zrefclever_{opt\_bool\_if\_set}:N { c } { F , TF }
508

```

(End of definition for \\_zrefclever\_{opt\\_bool\\_if\\_set}:NTF.)

```

\__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:N {<option bool>}
\__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:N {<option bool>}
\__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:N {<option bool>}
\__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:N {<option bool>}
509 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:N #1
510 {
511     \bool_if_exist:NF #1
512     { \bool_new:N #1 }
513     \bool_set_true:N #1
514     \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
515     { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
516     \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
517 }
518 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:N { c }
519 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:N #1
520 {
521     \bool_if_exist:NF #1
522     { \bool_new:N #1 }
523     \bool_set_false:N #1
524     \bool_if_exist:cF { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
525     { \bool_new:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} } }
526     \bool_set_true:c { \__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n {#1} }
527 }
528 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:N { c }
529 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:N #1
530 {
531     \bool_if_exist:NF #1
532     { \bool_new:N #1 }
533     \bool_gset_true:N #1
534 }
535 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:N { c }
536 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:N #1
537 {
538     \bool_if_exist:NF #1
539     { \bool_new:N #1 }
540     \bool_gset_false:N #1
541 }
542 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:N { c }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:N` and others.)

```

\__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NNTF {<option bool to get>} {<bool var to set>}
{<true>} {<false>}
543 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NN #1#2 { F }
544 {
545     \__zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:NTF #1
546     {
547         \bool_set_eq:NN #2 #1
548         \prg_return_true:
549     }
550     { \prg_return_false: }
551 }
552 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
553     \__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NN { cN } { F }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NNTF`.)

```
\__zrefclever_opt_bool_if:NTF      \__zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N(TF) {\option bool} {\true} {\false}
554  \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N #1 { T , F , TF }
555  {
556    \__zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:NTF #1
557    { \bool_if:NTF #1 { \prg_return_true: } { \prg_return_false: } }
558    { \prg_return_false: }
559  }
560  \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
561    \__zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N { c } { T , F , TF }
```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_opt_bool_if:NTF`.)

## 4.5 Reference format

For a general discussion on the precedence rules for reference format options, see Section “Reference format” in the User manual. Internally, these precedence rules are handled / enforced in `\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_t1:nnnN`, `\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nnnN`, `\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nnnnN`, and `\__zrefclever_type_name_setup:` which are the basic functions to retrieve proper values for reference format settings.

The fact that we have multiple scopes to set reference format options has some implications for how we handle these options, and for the resulting UI. Since there is a clear precedence rule between the different levels, setting an option at a high priority level shadows everything below it. Hence, it may be relevant to be able to “unset” these options too, so as to be able go back to the lower precedence level of the language-specific options at any given point. However, since many of these options are token lists, or clists, for which “empty” is a legitimate value, we cannot rely on emptiness to distinguish that particular intention. How to deal with it, depends on the kind of option (its data type, to be precise). For token lists and clists/sequences, we leverage the distinction of an “empty valued key” (`key=` or `key={}`) from a “key with no value” (`key`). This distinction is captured internally by the lower-level key parsing, but must be made explicit in `\keys_define:nn` by means of the `.default:o` property of the key. For the technique, by Jonathan P. Spratte, aka ‘Skillmon’, and some discussion about it, including further insights by Phelype Oleinik, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/614690> and <https://github.com/latex3/latex3/pull/988>. However, Joseph Wright seems to particularly dislike this use and the general idea of a “key with no value” being somehow meaningful for l3keys (e.g. his comments on the previous question, and [https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/632157/#comment1576404\\_632157](https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/632157/#comment1576404_632157)), which does make it somewhat risky to rely on this. For booleans, the situation is different, since they cannot meaningfully receive an empty value and the “key with no value” is a handy and expected shorthand for `key=true`. Therefore, for reference format option booleans, we use a third value “`unset`” for this purpose. And similarly for “choice” options.

However, “unsetting” options is only supported at the general and reference type levels, that is, at `\zcsetup`, at `\zcref`, and at `\zcRefTypeSetup`. For language-specific options – in the language files or at `\zcLanguageSetup` – there is no unsetting, an option which has been set can there only be changed to another value. This for two reasons. First, these are low precedence levels, so it is less meaningful to be able to unset these options. Second, these settings can only be done in the preamble (or the package itself).

They are meant to be global. So, do it once, do it right, and if you need to locally change something along the document, use a higher precedence level.

\l\_zrefclever\_setup\_type\_tl  
 \l\_zrefclever\_setup\_language\_tl  
 \l\_zrefclever\_lang\_decl\_case\_tl  
 \l\_zrefclever\_lang\_declension\_seq  
 \l\_zrefclever\_lang\_gender\_seq

Store “current” type, language, and declension cases in different places for type-specific and language-specific options handling, notably in \zrefclever\_provide-langfile:n, \zcRefTypeSetup, and \zcLanguageSetup, but also for language specific options retrieval.

```

562 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
563 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl
564 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
565 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
566 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq

```

(End of definition for \l\_zrefclever\_setup\_type\_tl and others.)

zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_not\_type\_specific\_seq  
 zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_maybe\_type\_specific\_seq  
 \g\_zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_seq\_refbounds\_seq  
 clever\_rf\_opts\_bool\_maybe\_type\_specific\_seq  
 \g\_zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_type\_names\_seq  
 \g\_zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_typesetup\_seq  
 \g\_zrefclever\_rf\_opts\_tl\_reference\_seq

Lists of reference format options in “categories”. Since these options are set in different scopes, and at different places, storing the actual lists in centralized variables makes the job not only easier later on, but also keeps things consistent. These variables are *constants*, but I don’t seem to be able to find a way to concatenate two constants into a third one without triggering L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 debug error “Inconsistent local/global assignment”. And repeating things in a new \seq\_const\_from\_clist:Nn defeats the purpose of these variables.

```

567 \seq_new:N \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
568 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
569   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
570 {
571   tpairsep ,
572   tlistsep ,
573   tlastsep ,
574   notesep ,
575 }
576 \seq_new:N \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
577 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
578   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
579 {
580   namesep ,
581   pairsep ,
582   listsep ,
583   lastsep ,
584   rangesep ,
585   namefont ,
586   reffont ,
587 }
588 \seq_new:N \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
589 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
590   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
591 {
592   refbounds-first ,
593   refbounds-first-sg ,
594   refbounds-first-pb ,
595   refbounds-first-rb ,
596   refbounds-mid ,
597   refbounds-mid-rb ,

```

```

598     refbounds-mid-re ,
599     refbounds-last ,
600     refbounds-last-pe ,
601     refbounds-last-re ,
602   }
603 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
604 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
605   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
606   {
607     cap ,
608     abbrev ,
609     rangetopair ,
610   }

```

Only “type names” are “necessarily type-specific”, which makes them somewhat special on the retrieval side of things. In short, they don’t have their values queried by `\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN`, but by `\__zrefclever_type_name_setup::`.

```

611 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
612 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn
613   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
614   {
615     Name-sg ,
616     name-sg ,
617     Name-pl ,
618     name-pl ,
619     Name-sg-ab ,
620     name-sg-ab ,
621     Name-pl-ab ,
622     name-pl-ab ,
623   }

```

And, finally, some combined groups of the above variables, for convenience.

```

624 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_typesetup_seq
625 \seq_gconcat:NNN \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_typesetup_seq
626   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
627   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
628 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_reference_seq
629 \seq_gconcat:NNN \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_reference_seq
630   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
631   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq

```

(End of definition for `\g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq` and others.)

We set here also the “derived” `refbounds` options, which are (almost) the same for every option scope.

```

632 \clist_map_inline:nn
633   {
634     reference ,
635     typesetup ,
636     langsetup ,
637     langfile ,
638   }
639   {
640     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/ #1 }
641     {

```

```

642     +refbounds-first .meta:n =
643     {
644         refbounds-first = {##1} ,
645         refbounds-first-sg = {##1} ,
646         refbounds-first-pb = {##1} ,
647         refbounds-first-rb = {##1} ,
648     } ,
649     +refbounds-mid .meta:n =
650     {
651         refbounds-mid = {##1} ,
652         refbounds-mid-rb = {##1} ,
653         refbounds-mid-re = {##1} ,
654     } ,
655     +refbounds-last .meta:n =
656     {
657         refbounds-last = {##1} ,
658         refbounds-last-pe = {##1} ,
659         refbounds-last-re = {##1} ,
660     } ,
661     +refbounds-rb .meta:n =
662     {
663         refbounds-first-rb = {##1} ,
664         refbounds-mid-rb = {##1} ,
665     } ,
666     +refbounds-re .meta:n =
667     {
668         refbounds-mid-re = {##1} ,
669         refbounds-last-re = {##1} ,
670     } ,
671     +refbounds .meta:n =
672     {
673         +refbounds-first = {##1} ,
674         +refbounds-mid = {##1} ,
675         +refbounds-last = {##1} ,
676     } ,
677     refbounds .meta:n = { +refbounds = {##1} } ,
678 }
679 }
680 \clist_map_inline:nn
681 {
682     reference ,
683     typesetup ,
684 }
685 {
686     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/ #1 }
687     {
688         +refbounds-first .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
689         +refbounds-mid .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
690         +refbounds-last .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
691         +refbounds-rb .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
692         +refbounds-re .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
693         +refbounds .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
694         refbounds .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
695     }

```

```

696   }
697 \clist_map_inline:nn
698 {
699   langsetup ,
700   langfile ,
701 }
702 {
703 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/ #1 }
704 {
705   +refbounds-first .value_required:n = true ,
706   +refbounds-mid .value_required:n = true ,
707   +refbounds-last .value_required:n = true ,
708   +refbounds-rb .value_required:n = true ,
709   +refbounds-re .value_required:n = true ,
710   +refbounds .value_required:n = true ,
711   refbounds .value_required:n = true ,
712 }
713 }

```

## 4.6 Languages

`\l_zrefclever_current_language_tl` is an internal alias for babel's `\languagename` or polyglossia's `\mainbabelname` and, if none of them is loaded, we set it to `english`. `\l_zrefclever_main_language_tl` is an internal alias for babel's `\bblob@main@language` or for polyglossia's `\mainbabelname`, as the case may be. Note that for polyglossia we get babel's language names, so that we only need to handle those internally. `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl` is the internal variable which stores the language in which the reference is to be made.

```

714 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl
715 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_current_language_tl
716 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_main_language_tl

```

`\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl` A public version of `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl` for use in zref-vario.

```

717 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl
718 \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }

```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\_zrefclever_language_varname:n` Defines, and leaves in the input stream, the csname of the variable used to store the `\langle base language \rangle` (as the value of this variable) for a `\langle language \rangle` declared for `zref-clever`.

```

\_\zrefclever\_language\_varname:n {\langle language \rangle}
719 \cs_new:Npn \_\zrefclever\_language\_varname:n #1
720   { g_\_zrefclever_declared_language_ #1 _tl }

```

(End of definition for `\_\zrefclever\_language\_varname:n`.)

`\zrefclever_language_varname:n` A public version of `\_\zrefclever_language_varname:n` for use in zref-vario.

```

721 \cs_set_eq:NN \zrefclever_language_varname:n
722   \_\zrefclever\_language\_varname:n

```

(End of definition for `\zrefclever_language_varname:n`. This function is documented on page ??.)

<code>\__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF</code>	A language is considered to be declared for zref-clever if it passes this conditional, which requires that a variable with <code>\__zrefclever_language_varname:n{&lt;language&gt;}</code> exists.
	<pre> \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n(TF) {&lt;language&gt;}  723 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n #1 { T , F , TF } 724   { 725     \tl_if_exist:cTF { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } 726     { \prg_return_true: } 727     { \prg_return_false: } 728   } 729 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn 730   \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n { x } { T , F , TF }  (End of definition for \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF.)</pre>
<code>\zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF</code>	A public version of <code>\__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n</code> for use in zref-vario.
	<pre> 731 \prg_set_eq_conditional:NNn \zrefclever_language_if_declared:n 732   \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:n { TF }</pre>
	(End of definition for <code>\zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF</code> . This function is documented on page ??.)
<code>\zcDeclareLanguage</code>	Declare a new language for use with zref-clever. <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> is taken to be both the “language name” and the “base language name”. A “base language” (loose concept here, meaning just “the name we gave for the language file in that particular language”) is just like any other one, the only difference is that the “language name” happens to be the same as the “base language name”, in other words, it is an “alias to itself”. <code>[&lt;options&gt;]</code> receive a <code>k=v</code> set of options, with three valid options. The first, <code>declension</code> , takes the noun declension cases prefixes for <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> as a comma separated list, whose first element is taken to be the default case. The second, <code>gender</code> , receives the genders for <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> as comma separated list. The third, <code>allcaps</code> , is a boolean, and indicates that for <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> all nouns must be capitalized for grammatical reasons, in which case, the <code>cap</code> option is disregarded for <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> . If <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> is already known, just warn. This implies a particular restriction regarding <code>[&lt;options&gt;]</code> , namely that these options, when defined by the package, cannot be redefined by the user. This is deliberate, otherwise the built-in language files would become much too sensitive to this particular user input, and unnecessarily so. <code>\zcDeclareLanguage</code> is preamble only.
	<pre> \zcDeclareLanguage [&lt;options&gt;] {&lt;language&gt;}  733 \NewDocumentCommand \zcDeclareLanguage { O { } m } 734   { 735     \group_begin: 736     \tl_if_empty:nF {#2} 737     { 738       \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#2} 739       { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { language-declared } {#2} } 740       { 741         \tl_new:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#2} } 742         \tl_gset:cn { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#2} } {#2} 743         \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl {#2} 744         \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/declarelang } {#1} 745       } 746     }</pre>

```

746      }
747      \group_end:
748  }
749 \onlypreamble \zcDeclareLanguage

```

(End of definition for \zcDeclareLanguage.)

\zcDeclareLanguageAlias Declare *<language alias>* to be an alias of *<aliased language>* (or “base language”). *<aliased language>* must be already known to zref-clever. \zcDeclareLanguageAlias is preamble only.

```

\zcDeclareLanguageAlias {{language alias}} {{aliased language}}
750 \NewDocumentCommand \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { m m }
751 {
752   \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
753   {
754     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#2}
755     {
756       \tl_new:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
757       \tl_gset:cx { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
758       { \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#2} } }
759     }
760     { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-alias } {#2} }
761   }
762 }
763 \onlypreamble \zcDeclareLanguageAlias

```

(End of definition for \zcDeclareLanguageAlias.)

```

764 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/declarelang }
765 {
766   declension .code:n =
767   {
768     \seq_new:c
769     {
770       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
771       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { declension } { seq }
772     }
773     \seq_gset_from_clist:cn
774     {
775       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
776       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { declension } { seq }
777     }
778     {#1}
779   },
780   declension .value_required:n = true ,
781   gender .code:n =
782   {
783     \seq_new:c
784     {
785       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
786       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { gender } { seq }
787     }
788     \seq_gset_from_clist:cn
789     {

```

```

790         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
791             { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { gender } { seq }
792         }
793     {#1}
794   },
795   gender .value_required:n = true ,
796   allcaps .choices:nn =
797     { true , false }
798   {
799     \bool_new:c
800     {
801       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
802           { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { allcaps } { bool }
803     }
804     \use:c { bool_gset_ \l_keys_choice_tl :c }
805     {
806       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
807           { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { allcaps } { bool }
808     }
809   },
810   allcaps .default:n = true ,
811 }

```

### \\_\_zrefclever\_process\_language\_settings:

Auxiliary function for `\__zrefclever_zcref:nnn`, responsible for processing language related settings. It is necessary to separate them from the reference options machinery for two reasons. First, because their behavior is language dependent, but the language itself can also be set as an option (`lang`, value stored in `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl`). Second, some of its tasks must be done regardless of any option being given (e.g. the default declension case, the `allcaps` option). Hence, we must validate the language settings after the reference options have been set. It is expected to be called right (or soon) after `\keys_set:nn` in `\__zrefclever_zcref:nnn`, where current values for `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl` and `\l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl` are in place.

```

812 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_process_language_settings:
813   {
814     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:xTF
815       { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
816   }

```

Validate the declension case (d) option against the declared cases for the reference language. If the user value for the latter does not match the declension cases declared for the former, the function sets an appropriate value for `\l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl`, either using the default case, or clearing the variable, depending on the language setup. And also issues a warning about it.

```

817   \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
818   {
819     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
820       { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl } { declension } { seq }
821   }
822   \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
823   { \seq_clear:N \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq }
824   \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
825   {
826     \tl_if_empty:N \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl

```

```

827    {
828        \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
829        { language-no-decl-ref }
830        { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
831        { \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl }
832        \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
833    }
834 }
835 {
836     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
837     {
838         \seq_get_left:NN \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
839         \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
840     }
841 {
842     \seq_if_in:NVF \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
843     \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
844     {
845         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
846         { unknown-decl-case }
847         { \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl }
848         { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
849         \seq_get_left:NN \l_zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
850         \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
851     }
852 }
853 }

```

Validate the gender (g) option against the declared genders for the reference language. If the user value for the latter does not match the genders declared for the former, clear `\l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl` and warn.

```

854     \l_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
855     {
856         \l_zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
857         { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl } { gender } { seq }
858     }
859     \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
860     { \seq_clear:N \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq }
861     \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
862     {
863         \tl_if_empty:N \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
864         {
865             \msg_warning:nnxxx { zref-clever }
866             { language-no-gender }
867             { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
868             { g }
869             { \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
870             \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
871         }
872     }
873     {
874         \tl_if_empty:N \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
875         {
876             \seq_if_in:NVF \l_zrefclever_lang_gender_seq

```

```

877           \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
878           {
879               \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
880                   { gender-not-declared }
881                   { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
882                   { \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
883                   \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
884           }
885       }
886   }

```

Ensure the general `cap` is set to `true` when the language was declared with `allcaps` option.

```

887           \l_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:cT
888           {
889               \l_zrefclever_opt_varname_language:enn
890                   { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl } { allcaps } { bool }
891           }
892           { \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/reference } { cap = true } }
893       }
894   {

```

If the language itself is not declared, we still have to issue declension and gender warnings, if `d` or `g` options were used.

```

895           \tl_if_empty:NF \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
896           {
897               \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever } { unknown-language-decl }
898                   { \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl }
899                   { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
900                   \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
901           }
902           \tl_if_empty:NF \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
903           {
904               \msg_warning:nnxxx { zref-clever }
905                   { language-no-gender }
906                   { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
907                   { g }
908                   { \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
909                   \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
910           }
911       }
912   }

```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_process_language_settings::`)

## 4.7 Language files

Contrary to general options and type options, which are always *local*, language-specific settings are always *global*. Hence, the loading of built-in language files, as well as settings done with `\zclLanguageSetup`, should set the relevant variables globally.

The built-in language files and their related infrastructure are designed to perform “on the fly” loading of the language files, “lazily” as needed. Much like `babel` does for languages not declared in the preamble, but used in the document. This offers some convenience, of course, and that’s one reason to do it. But it also has the purpose of

parsimony, of “loading the least possible”. Therefore, we load at `begindocument` one single language (see `lang option`), as specified by the user in the preamble with the `lang` option or, failing any specification, the current language of the document, which is the default. Anything else is lazily loaded, on the fly, along the document.

This design decision has also implications to the *form* the language files assumed. As far as my somewhat impressionistic sampling goes, dictionary or localization files of the most common packages in this area of functionality, are usually a set of commands which perform the relevant definitions and assignments in the preamble or at `begindocument`. This includes `translator`, `translations`, but also `babel`'s `.ldf` files, and `biblatex`'s `.lbx` files. I'm not really well acquainted with this machinery, but as far as I grasp, they all rely on some variation of `\ProvidesFile` and `\input`. And they can be safely `\input` without generating spurious content, because they rely on being loaded before the document has actually started. As far as I can tell, `babel`'s “on the fly” functionality is not based on the `.ldf` files, but on the `.ini` files, and on `\babelprovide`. And the `.ini` files are not in this form, but actually resemble “configuration files” of sorts, which means they are read and processed somehow else than with just `\input`. So we do the more or less the same here. It seems a reasonable way to ensure we can load language files on the fly robustly mid-document, without getting paranoid with the last bit of white-space in them, and without introducing any undue content on the stream when we cannot afford to do it. Hence, `zref-clever`'s built-in language files are a set of *key-value options* which are read from the file, and fed to `\keys_set:nn{zref-clever/langfile}` by `\_zrefclever\_provide_langfile:n`. And they use the same syntax and options as `\zcLanguageSetup` does. The language file itself is read with `\ExplSyntaxOn` with the usual implications for white-space and catcodes.

`\_zrefclever_provide_langfile:n` is only meant to load the built-in language files. For languages declared by the user, or for any settings to a known language made with `\zcLanguageSetup`, values are populated directly to a corresponding variables. Hence, there is no need to “load” anything in this case: definitions and assignments made by the user are performed immediately.

`\g_zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq` Used to keep track of whether a language file has already been loaded or not.

913   `\seq_new:N \g_zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq`

(End of definition for `\g_zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq`.)

`\_zrefclever_provide_langfile:n` Load language file for known  $\langle language \rangle$  if it is available and if it has not already been loaded.

```

\zrefclever_provide_langfile:n {\language}

914 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_zrefclever_provide_langfile:n #1
915 {
916   \group_begin:
917   \obshack
918   \zrefclever_language_if_declared:nT {#1}
919   {
920     \seq_if_in:NxF
921     \g_zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq
922     { \tl_use:c { \zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } }
923   {
924     \exp_args:Nx \file_get:nnNTF
925   }

```

```

926         zref-clever-
927         \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} }
928         .lang
929     }
930     { \ExplSyntaxOn
931     \l_tmpa_tl
932     {
933         \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl {#1}
934         \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
935         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
936         {
937             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn
938             {#1} { declension } { seq }
939         }
940         \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
941         { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq }
942         \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
943             { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl }
944             {
945                 \seq_get_left:NN \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
946                 \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
947             }
948         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
949         {
950             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn
951             {#1} { gender } { seq }
952         }
953         \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
954         { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq }
955         \keys_set:nV { zref-clever/langfile } \l_tmpa_tl
956         \seq_gput_right:Nx \g__zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq
957             { \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } }
958         \msg_info:nnx { zref-clever } { langfile-loaded }
959             { \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } }
960     }
961     {

```

Even if we don't have the actual language file, we register it as "loaded". At this point, it is a known language, properly declared. There is no point in trying to load it multiple times, if it was not found the first time, it won't be the next.

```

962             \seq_gput_right:Nx \g__zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_seq
963                 { \tl_use:c { \__zrefclever_language_varname:n {#1} } }
964             }
965         }
966     }
967     \esphack
968     \group_end:
969 }
970 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_provide_langfile:n { x }
```

(End of definition for \\_\_zrefclever\_provide\_langfile:n.)

The set of keys for `zref-clever/langfile`, which is used to process the language files in `\__zrefclever_provide_langfile:n`. The no-op cases for each category have their messages sent to "info". These messages should not occur, as long as the language

files are well formed, but they're placed there nevertheless, and can be leveraged in regression tests.

```

971 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
972   {
973     type .code:n =
974     {
975       \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
976         { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
977         { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl {#1} }
978     } ,
979
980     case .code:n =
981     {
982       \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
983         {
984           \msg_info:nnxx { zref-clever } { language-no-decl-setup }
985             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {#1}
986         }
987         {
988           \seq_if_in:NnTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq {#1}
989             { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl {#1} }
990             {
991               \msg_info:nnxx { zref-clever } { unknown-decl-case }
992                 {#1} { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
993               \seq_get_left:NN \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
994                 \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
995             }
996         }
997     } ,
998     case .value_required:n = true ,
999
1000    gender .value_required:n = true ,
1001    gender .code:n =
1002    {
1003      \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
1004        {
1005          \msg_info:nnxxx { zref-clever } { language-no-gender }
1006            { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { gender } {#1}
1007        }
1008        {
1009          \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1010            {
1011              \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }
1012                { option-only-type-specific } { gender }
1013            }
1014            {
1015              \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
1016              \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
1017              {
1018                \seq_if_in:NnTF \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq {##1}
1019                  { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {##1} }
1020                  {
1021                    \msg_info:nnxx { zref-clever }
1022                      { gender-not-declared }

```

```

1023           { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {##1}
1024       }
1025   }
1026 \_zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:cF
1027 {
1028     \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1029     { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1030     { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1031     { gender }
1032     { seq }
1033 }
1034 {
1035     \seq_new:c
1036     {
1037         \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1038         { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1039         { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1040         { gender }
1041         { seq }
1042     }
1043     \seq_gset_eq:cN
1044     {
1045         \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1046         { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1047         { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1048         { gender }
1049         { seq }
1050     }
1051     \l_tmpa_seq
1052 }
1053 }
1054 }
1055 }
1056 }
1057 \seq_map_inline:Nn
1058 \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
1059 {
1060     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1061     {
1062         #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1063         #1 .code:n =
1064         {
1065             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1066             {
1067                 \_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1068                 {
1069                     \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1070                     { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1071                     {#1} { tl }
1072                 }
1073                 {##1}
1074             }
1075             {
1076                 \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }

```

```

1077             { option-not-type-specific } {#1}
1078         }
1079     }
1080   }
1081 }
1082 \seq_map_inline:Nn
1083   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
1084   {
1085     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1086     {
1087       #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1088       #1 .code:n =
1089       {
1090         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1091         {
1092           \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cN
1093           {
1094             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1095             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1096             {#1} { tl }
1097           }
1098           {##1}
1099         }
1100       }
1101       \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cN
1102       {
1103         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1104         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1105         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1106         {#1} { tl }
1107       }
1108       {##1}
1109     }
1110   },
1111 }
1112 }
1113 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1114 {
1115   endrange .value_required:n = true ,
1116   endrange .code:n =
1117   {
1118     \str_case:nnF {#1}
1119     {
1120       { ref }
1121       {
1122         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1123         {
1124           \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1125           {
1126             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1127             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1128             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1129           }
1130           \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c

```

```

1131 {
1132     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1133         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1134         { endrangeprop } { tl }
1135     }
1136 }
1137 {
1138     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1139     {
1140         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1141             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1142             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1143             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1144         }
1145     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1146     {
1147         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1148             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1149             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1150             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1151         }
1152     }
1153 }
1154
1155 { stripprefix }
1156 {
1157     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1158     {
1159         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1160         {
1161             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1162                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1163                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
1164             }
1165             { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
1166         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1167         {
1168             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1169                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1170                 { endrangeprop } { tl }
1171             }
1172     }
1173     {
1174         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1175         {
1176             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1177                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1178                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1179                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
1180             }
1181             { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
1182         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1183         {
1184             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn

```

```

1185             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1186             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1187             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1188         }
1189     }
1190 }
1191
1192 { pagecomp }
1193 {
1194     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1195     {
1196         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1197         {
1198             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1199             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1200             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1201         }
1202         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
1203         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1204         {
1205             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1206             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1207             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1208         }
1209     }
1210     {
1211         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1212         {
1213             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1214             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1215             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1216             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1217         }
1218         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
1219         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1220         {
1221             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1222             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1223             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1224             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1225         }
1226     }
1227 }
1228
1229 { pagecomp2 }
1230 {
1231     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1232     {
1233         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1234         {
1235             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1236             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1237             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1238         }

```

```

1239 { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
1240 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1241 {
1242     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1243     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1244     { endrangeprop } { tl }
1245 }
1246 }
1247 {
1248     __zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1249 {
1250     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1251     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1252     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1253     { endrangefunc } { tl }
1254 }
1255 { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
1256 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_new:c
1257 {
1258     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1259     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1260     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1261     { endrangeprop } { tl }
1262 }
1263 }
1264 }
1265 }
1266 {
1267 \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
1268 {
1269     \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }
1270     { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
1271 }
1272 {
1273     \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
1274 {
1275     \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }
1276     { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
1277 }
1278 {
1279     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1280 {
1281     __zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1282 {
1283     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1284     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1285     { endrangefunc } { tl }
1286 }
1287 { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
1288 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1289 {
1290     __zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1291     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1292     { endrangeprop } { tl }

```

```

1293     }
1294     {##1}
1295   }
1296   {
1297     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1298     {
1299       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1300       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1301       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1302       { endrangefunc } { tl }
1303     }
1304     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
1305     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1306     {
1307       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1308       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1309       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1310       { endrangeprop } { tl }
1311     }
1312     {##1}
1313   }
1314   }
1315   }
1316   }
1317   }
1318   }
1319 \seq_map_inline:Nn
1320   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
1321   {
1322     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1323     {
1324       #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1325       #1 .code:n =
1326       {
1327         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1328         {
1329           \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever }
1330           { option-only-type-specific } {##1}
1331         }
1332         {
1333           \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
1334           {
1335             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1336             {
1337               \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1338               { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1339               { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1340               {##1} { tl }
1341             }
1342             {##1}
1343           }
1344           {
1345             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_new:cn
1346             {

```

```

1347           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:een
1348           { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1349           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1350           { \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl - #1 } { tl }
1351       }
1352   {##1}
1353 }
1354 }
1355 }
1356 }
1357 }
1358 \seq_map_inline:Nn
1359   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
1360   {
1361     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1362     {
1363       #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1364       #1 .code:n =
1365       {
1366         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1367         {
1368           \__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:cF
1369           {
1370             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1371             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {##1} { seq }
1372         }
1373       }
1374       \seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
1375       \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn
1376         \g_tmpa_seq {##1}
1377       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1378         { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
1379       {
1380         \int_compare_p:nNn
1381           { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq } = { 4 }
1382       }
1383     }
1384     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
1385     {
1386       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1387       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1388       {##1} { seq }
1389     }
1390     \g_tmpa_seq
1391   }
1392   {
1393     \msg_info:nnxx { zref-clever }
1394     { refbounds-must-be-four }
1395     {##1} { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq }
1396   }
1397 }
1398 }
1399 {
1400   \__zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:cF

```

```

1401 {
1402     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1403         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1404         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {#1} { seq }
1405 }
1406 {
1407     \seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
1408     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn
1409         \g_tmpa_seq {#1}
1410     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1411         { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
1412         {
1413             \int_compare_p:nNn
1414                 { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq } = { 4 }
1415         }
1416         {
1417             \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
1418                 {
1419                     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
1420                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1421                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1422                         {#1} { seq }
1423                 }
1424                 \g_tmpa_seq
1425             }
1426             {
1427                 \msg_info:nnnx { zref-clever }
1428                     { refbounds-must-be-four }
1429                     {#1} { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq }
1430             }
1431         }
1432     }
1433 }
1434 }
1435 }
1436 \seq_map_inline:Nn
1437     \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
1438     {
1439         \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langfile }
1440             {
1441                 #1 .choice: ,
1442                 #1 / true .code:n =
1443                 {
1444                     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1445                     {
1446                         \__zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:cF
1447                         {
1448                             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1449                                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1450                                 {#1} { bool }
1451                         }
1452                         {
1453                             \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:c
1454                             {

```

```

1455           \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1456           { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1457           {#1} { bool }
1458       }
1459   }
1460 }
1461 {
1462     \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:cF
1463     {
1464         \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1465         { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1466         { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1467         {#1} { bool }
1468     }
1469     {
1470         \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:c
1471         {
1472             \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1473             { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1474             { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1475             {#1} { bool }
1476         }
1477     }
1478   }
1479   },
1480 #1 / false .code:n =
1481 {
1482     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
1483     {
1484         \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:cF
1485         {
1486             \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1487             { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1488             {#1} { bool }
1489         }
1490         {
1491             \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:c
1492             {
1493                 \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
1494                 { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1495                 {#1} { bool }
1496             }
1497         }
1498     }
1499   {
1500     \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:cF
1501     {
1502         \_\_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1503         { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1504         { \l\_\_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1505         {#1} { bool }
1506     }
1507     {
1508         \_\_zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:c

```

```

1509         {
1510             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
1511             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
1512             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
1513             {#1} { bool }
1514         }
1515     }
1516 }
1517 }
1518 #1 .default:n = true ,
1519 no #1 .meta:n = { #1 = false } ,
1520 no #1 .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1521 }
1522 }

```

It is convenient for a number of language typesetting options (some basic separators) to have some “fallback” value available in case `babel` or `polyglossia` is loaded and sets a language which `zref-clever` does not know. On the other hand, “type names” are not looked for in “fallback”, since it is indeed impossible to provide any reasonable value for them for a “specified but unknown language”. Other typesetting options, for which it is not a problem being empty, need not be catered for with a fallback value.

```

1523 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_opt_tl_cset_fallback:nn #1#2
1524 {
1525     \tl_const:cn
1526     { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_fallback:nn {#1} { tl } } {#2}
1527 }
1528 \keyval_parse:nnn
1529 {
1530     { \__zrefclever_opt_tl_cset_fallback:nn }
1531 {
1532     tpairsep = {,~} ,
1533     tlistsep = {,~} ,
1534     tlastsep = {,~} ,
1535     notesep = {~-} ,
1536     namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
1537     pairsep = {,~} ,
1538     listsep = {,~} ,
1539     lastsep = {,~} ,
1540     rangesep = {\textendash} ,
1541 }

```

## 4.8 Options

### Auxiliary

`\__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn` If  $\langle value \rangle$  is empty, remove  $\langle key \rangle$  from  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ . Otherwise, add  $\langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle$  to  $\langle property\ list \rangle$ .

```

\__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn <property list> {<key>} {<value>}
1542 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn #1#2#3
1543 {
1544     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#3}
1545     { \prop_remove:Nn #1 {#2} }

```

```

1546     { \prop_put:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3} }
1547 }
```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn`.)

### **ref option**

`\l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl` stores the property to which the reference is being made. Note that one thing *must* be handled at this point: the existence of the property itself, as far as zref is concerned. This because typesetting relies on the check `\zref@ifrefcontainsprop`, which *presumes* the property is defined and silently expands the *true* branch if it is not (insightful comments by Ulrike Fischer at <https://github.com/ho-tex/zref/issues/13>). Therefore, before adding anything to `\l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl`, check if first here with `\zref@ifpropundefined`: close it at the door. We must also control for an empty value, since “empty” passes both `\zref@ifpropundefined` and `\zref@ifrefcontainsprop`.

```

1548 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl
1549 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1550 {
1551   ref .code:n =
1552   {
1553     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
1554     {
1555       \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
1556       { zref-property-undefined } {#1}
1557       \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl { default }
1558     }
1559     {
1560       \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
1561       {
1562         \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
1563         { zref-property-undefined } {#1}
1564         \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl { default }
1565       }
1566       { \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl {#1} }
1567     }
1568   },
1569   ref .initial:n = default ,
1570   ref .value_required:n = true ,
1571   page .meta:n = { ref = page },
1572   page .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1573 }
```

### **typeset option**

```

1574 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
1575 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
1576 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1577 {
1578   typeset .choice: ,
1579   typeset / both .code:n =
1580   {
1581     \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
```

```

1582     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
1583   } ,
1584   typeset / ref .code:n =
1585   {
1586     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
1587     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
1588   } ,
1589   typeset / name .code:n =
1590   {
1591     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
1592     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
1593   } ,
1594   typeset .initial:n = both ,
1595   typeset .value_required:n = true ,
1596
1597   noname .meta:n = { typeset = ref } ,
1598   noname .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1599   noref .meta:n = { typeset = name } ,
1600   noref .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1601 }

```

**sort option**

```

1602 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_sort_bool
1603 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1604 {
1605   sort .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_typeset_sort_bool ,
1606   sort .initial:n = true ,
1607   sort .default:n = true ,
1608   nosort .meta:n = { sort = false },
1609   nosort .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1610 }

```

**typesort option**

\l\_\_zrefclever\_typesort\_seq is stored reversed, since the sort priorities are computed in the negative range in \\_\_zrefclever\_sort\_default\_different\_types:nn, so that we can implicitly rely on ‘0’ being the “last value”, and spare creating an integer variable using \seq\_map\_indexed\_inline:Nn.

```

1611 \seq_new:N \l__zrefclever_typesort_seq
1612 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1613 {
1614   typesort .code:n =
1615   {
1616     \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l__zrefclever_typesort_seq {#1}
1617     \seq_reverse:N \l__zrefclever_typesort_seq
1618   } ,
1619   typesort .initial:n =
1620   { part , chapter , section , paragraph },
1621   typesort .value_required:n = true ,
1622   notypesort .code:n =
1623   { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_typesort_seq } ,
1624   notypesort .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1625 }

```

### comp option

```
1626 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_compress_bool
1627 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1628 {
1629     comp .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_typeset_compress_bool ,
1630     comp .initial:n = true ,
1631     comp .default:n = true ,
1632     nocomp .meta:n = { comp = false },
1633     nocomp .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1634 }
```

### endrange option

The working of `endrange` option depends on two underlying option values / variables: `endrangefunc` and `endrangeprop`. `endrangefunc` is the more general one, and `endrangeprop` is used when the first is set to `\__zrefclever_get_endrange_property:VNN`, which is the case when the user is setting `endrange` to an arbitrary `zref` property, instead of one of the `\str_case:nn` matches.

`endrangefunc` must receive three arguments and, more specifically, its signature must be VVN. For this reason, `endrangefunc` should be stored without the signature, which is added, and hard-coded, at the calling place. The first argument is `{beg range label}`, the second `{end range label}`, and the last `{tl var to set}`. Of course, `{tl var to set}` must be set to a proper value, and that's the main task of the function. `endrangefunc` must also handle the case where `\zref@ifrefcontainsprop` is false, since `\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN` cannot take care of that. For this purpose, it may set `{tl var to set}` to the special value `zc@missingproperty`, to signal a missing property for `\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN`.

An empty `endrangefunc` signals that no processing is to be made to the end range reference, that is, that it should be treated like any other one, as defined by the `ref` option. This may happen either because `endrange` was never set for the reference type, and empty is the value “returned” by `\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN` for options not set, or because `endrange` was set to `ref` at some scope which happens to get precedence.

One thing I was divided about in this functionality was whether to (x-)expand the references before processing them, when such processing is required. At first sight, it makes sense to do so, since we are aiming at “removing common parts” as close as possible to the printed representation of the references (`cleverref` does expand them in `\crefstripprefix`). On the other hand, this brings some new challenges: if a fragile command gets there, we are in trouble; also, if a protected one gets there, though things won't break as badly, we may “strip” the macro and stay with different arguments, which will then end up in the input stream. I think `biblatex` is a good reference here, and it offers `\NumCheckSetup`, `\NumsCheckSetup`, and `\PagesCheckSetup` aimed at locally redefining some commands which may interfere with the processing. This is a good idea, thus we offer a similar hook for the same purpose: `endrange-setup`.

```
1635 \NewHook { zref-clever/endrange-setup }
1636 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1637 {
1638     endrange .code:n =
1639     {
1640         \str_case:nnF {#1}
1641         {
1642             { ref }
```

```

1643 {
1644     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1645     {
1646         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1647         { endrangefunc } { tl }
1648     }
1649     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1650     {
1651         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1652         { endrangeprop } { tl }
1653     }
1654 }
1655
1656 { stripprefix }
1657 {
1658     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1659     {
1660         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1661         { endrangefunc } { tl }
1662     }
1663     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
1664     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1665     {
1666         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1667         { endrangeprop } { tl }
1668     }
1669 }
1670
1671 { pagecomp }
1672 {
1673     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1674     {
1675         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1676         { endrangefunc } { tl }
1677     }
1678     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
1679     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1680     {
1681         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1682         { endrangeprop } { tl }
1683     }
1684 }
1685
1686 { pagecomp2 }
1687 {
1688     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1689     {
1690         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1691         { endrangefunc } { tl }
1692     }
1693     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
1694     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
1695     {
1696         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn

```

```

1697             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1698         }
1699     }
1700
1701     { unset }
1702     {
1703         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
1704         {
1705             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1706             { endrangefunc } { tl }
1707         }
1708         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
1709         {
1710             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1711             { endrangeprop } { tl }
1712         }
1713     }
1714     {
1715         \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
1716         {
1717             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
1718             { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
1719         }
1720         {
1721             \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
1722             {
1723                 \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
1724                 { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
1725             }
1726         }
1727         {
1728             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1729             {
1730                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1731                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
1732             }
1733             { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
1734             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
1735             {
1736                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn
1737                 { endrangeprop } { tl }
1738             }
1739             {#1}
1740         }
1741     }
1742     }
1743     },
1744     endrange .value_required:n = true ,
1745 }
1746 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_property:nnN #1#2#3
1747 {
1748     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl
1749     {
1750         \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }

```

```

1751   {
1752     \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn #3
1753       {#2} { l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1754   }
1755   { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
1756 }
1757 {
1758   \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl }
1759   {

```

If the range came about by normal compression, we already know the beginning and the end references share the same “form” and “prefix” (this is ensured at `\__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn`), but the same is not true if the `range` option is being used, in which case, we have to check the replacement `\l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl` by `\l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl` is really granted.

```

1760   \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_range_bool
1761   {
1762     \group_begin:
1763     \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1764     \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
1765     {
1766       \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1767         {#1} { externaldocument } { }
1768     }
1769     {
1770       \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1771         {#2} { externaldocument } { }
1772     }
1773     {
1774       \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }
1775       {
1776         \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
1777         {
1778           \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1779             {#1} { zc@pgfmt } { }
1780         }
1781         {
1782           \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1783             {#2} { zc@pgfmt } { }
1784         }
1785         { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1786     }
1787     {
1788       \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
1789       {
1790         \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1791           {#1} { zc@counter } { }
1792       }
1793       {
1794         \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
1795           {#2} { zc@counter } { }
1796       }
1797       {
1798         \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT

```

```

1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
    {
        \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
            {#1} { zc@enclval } { }
    }
    {
        \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn
            {#2} { zc@enclval } { }
    }
    { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
}
}
\bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool
{
    \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn \l_tmpb_tl
        {#2} { l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl } { }
}
{
    \zref@ifrefcontainsprop
        {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
    {
        \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn \l_tmpb_tl
            {#2} { l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
        }
        { \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { zc@missingproperty } }
}
\exp_args:NNNV
\group_end:
\tl_set:Nn #3 \l_tmpb_tl
}
{
    \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn #3
        {#2} { l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl } { }
}
}
{
    \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
    {
        \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnvn #3
            {#2} { l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
        }
        { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
}
}
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_property:nnN { VVN }

For the technique for smuggling the assignment out of the group, see Enrico Gregorio's answer at https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/56314.
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix:nnN #1#2#3
{
    \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
    {
        \group_begin:

```

```

1850      \UseHook { zref-clever/endrange-setup }
1851      \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
1852      {
1853          \__zrefclever_extract:nnn
1854          {#1} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1855      }
1856      \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl
1857      {
1858          \__zrefclever_extract:nnn
1859          {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1860      }
1861      \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1862      \bool_until_do:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
1863      {
1864          \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnTF
1865          { \tl_head:V \l_tmpa_tl } { \tl_head:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1866          {
1867              \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpa_tl }
1868              \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1869              \tl_if_empty:NT \l_tmpb_tl
1870              { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1871          }
1872          { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1873      }
1874      \exp_args:NNNV
1875      \group_end:
1876      \tl_set:Nn #3 \l_tmpb_tl
1877  }
1878  { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
1879 }
1880 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix:nnN { VVN }

```

`\__zrefclever_is_integer_rgx:n` Test if argument is composed only of digits (adapted from <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/427559>).

```

1881 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn
1882   \__zrefclever_is_integer_rgx:n #1 { F , TF }
1883   {
1884     \regex_match:nnTF { \A\!d+\!Z } {#1}
1885     { \prg_return_true: }
1886     { \prg_return_false: }
1887   }
1888 \prg_generate_conditional_variant:Nnn
1889   \__zrefclever_is_integer_rgx:n { V } { F , TF }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_is_integer_rgx:n`)

```

1890 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp:nnN #1#2#3
1891   {
1892     \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
1893     {
1894       \group_begin:
1895       \UseHook { zref-clever/endrange-setup }
1896       \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
1897       {
1898           \__zrefclever_extract:nnn

```

```

1899             {#1} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1900         }
1901     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl
1902     {
1903         \zrefclever_extract:nnn
1904         {#2} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1905     }
1906     \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1907     \zrefclever_is_integer_regex:VTF \l_tmpa_tl
1908     {
1909         \zrefclever_is_integer_regex:VF \l_tmpb_tl
1910         { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1911     }
1912     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1913     \bool_until_do:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
1914     {
1915         \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnTF
1916         { \tl_head:V \l_tmpa_tl } { \tl_head:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1917         {
1918             \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpa_tl }
1919             \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1920             \tl_if_empty:NT \l_tmpb_tl
1921                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1922             }
1923             { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1924         }
1925         \exp_args:NNNV
1926         \group_end:
1927         \tl_set:Nn #3 \l_tmpb_tl
1928     }
1929     { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
1930   }
1931 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp:nnN { VVN }
1932 \cs_new_protected:Npn \zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo:nnN #1#2#3
1933   {
1934     \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#2} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
1935     {
1936       \group_begin:
1937       \UseHook { zref-clever/endrange-setup }
1938       \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
1939       {
1940           \zrefclever_extract:nnn
1941           {#1} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1942       }
1943       \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl
1944       {
1945           \zrefclever_extract:nnn
1946           {#2} { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
1947       }
1948       \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1949       \zrefclever_is_integer_regex:VTF \l_tmpa_tl
1950       {
1951           \zrefclever_is_integer_regex:VF \l_tmpb_tl
1952           { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }

```

```

1953     }
1954     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1955 \bool_until_do:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
1956 {
1957     \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnTF
1958     { \tl_head:V \l_tmpa_tl } { \tl_head:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1959     {
1960         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1961         { \int_compare_p:nNn { \l_tmpb_tl } > { 99 } }
1962         { \int_compare_p:nNn { \tl_head:V \l_tmpb_tl } = { 0 } }
1963         {
1964             \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpa_tl }
1965             \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \tl_tail:V \l_tmpb_tl }
1966         }
1967         { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1968     }
1969     { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
1970 }
1971 \exp_args:NNNV
1972 \group_end:
1973 \tl_set:Nn #3 \l_tmpb_tl
1974 }
1975 { \tl_set:Nn #3 { zc@missingproperty } }
1976 }
1977 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo:nnN { VVN }

```

### range and rangetopair options

The `rangetopair` option is being handled with other reference format option booleans at `\g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq`.

```

1978 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_range_bool
1979 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1980 {
1981     range .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_typeset_range_bool ,
1982     range .initial:n = false ,
1983     range .default:n = true ,
1984 }

```

### cap and capfirst options

The `cap` option is currently being handled with other reference format option booleans at `\g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq`.

```

1985 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_capfirst_bool
1986 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1987 {
1988     capfirst .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_capfirst_bool ,
1989     capfirst .initial:n = false ,
1990     capfirst .default:n = true ,
1991 }

```

### abbrev and noabbrevfirst options

The abbrev option is currently being handled with other reference format option booleans at `\g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq`.

```
1992 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_noabbrev_first_bool
1993 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
1994 {
1995     noabbrevfirst .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_noabbrev_first_bool ,
1996     noabbrevfirst .initial:n = false ,
1997     noabbrevfirst .default:n = true ,
1998 }
```

### S option

```
1999 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2000 {
2001     S .meta:n =
2002         { capfirst = {#1} , noabbrevfirst = {#1} },
2003     S .default:n = true ,
2004 }
```

### hyperref option

```
2005 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2006 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2007 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2008 {
2009     hyperref .choice: ,
2010     hyperref / auto .code:n =
2011     {
2012         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2013         \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2014     } ,
2015     hyperref / true .code:n =
2016     {
2017         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2018         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2019     } ,
2020     hyperref / false .code:n =
2021     {
2022         \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2023         \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2024     } ,
2025     hyperref .initial:n = auto ,
2026     hyperref .default:n = true ,
```

`nohyperref` is provided mainly as a means to inhibit hyperlinking locally in `zref-vario`'s commands without the need to be setting `zref-clever`'s internal variables directly. What limits setting `hyperref` out of the preamble is that enabling hyperlinks requires loading packages. But `nohyperref` can only disable them, so we can use it in the document body too.

```
2027     nohyperref .meta:n = { hyperref = false } ,
2028     nohyperref .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2029 }
```

```
2030 \AddToHook { begindocument }
```

```

2031 {
2032   \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nTF { hyperref }
2033   {
2034     \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2035       { \RequirePackage { zref-hyperref } }
2036   }
2037   {
2038     \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn_bool
2039       { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { missing-hyperref } }
2040     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool
2041   }
2042   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2043   {
2044     hyperref .code:n =
2045       { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { hyperref-preamble-only } } ,
2046     nohyperref .code:n =
2047       { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool } ,
2048   }
2049 }

nameinlink option

2050 \str_new:N \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str
2051 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2052 {
2053   nameinlink .choice: ,
2054   nameinlink / true .code:n =
2055     { \str_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { true } } ,
2056   nameinlink / false .code:n =
2057     { \str_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { false } } ,
2058   nameinlink / single .code:n =
2059     { \str_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { single } } ,
2060   nameinlink / tsingle .code:n =
2061     { \str_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { tsingle } } ,
2062   nameinlink .initial:n = tsingle ,
2063   nameinlink .default:n = true ,
2064 }
2065

preposinlink option (deprecated)

2066 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2067 {
2068   preposinlink .code:n =
2069   {
2070     % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-12 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2071     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever } { option-deprecated }
2072       { preposinlink } { refbounds }
2073   },
2074 }

lang option

```

The overall setup here seems a little roundabout, but this is actually required. In the preamble, we (potentially) don't yet have values for the "current" and "main" document languages, this must be retrieved at a `begindocument` hook. The `begindocument`

hook is responsible to get values for `\l_zrefclever_current_language_t1` and `\l_zrefclever_main_language_t1`, and to set the default for `\l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1`. Package options, or preamble calls to `\zcsetup` are also hooked at `begindocument`, but come after the first hook, so that the pertinent variables have been set when they are executed. Finally, we set a third `begindocument` hook, at `begindocument/before`, so that it runs after any options set in the preamble. This hook redefines the `lang` option for immediate execution in the document body, and ensures the `current` language's language file gets loaded, if it hadn't been already.

For the `babel` and `polyglossia` variables which store the “current” and “main” languages, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/233178>, including comments, particularly the one by Javier Bezos. For the `babel` and `polyglossia` variables which store the list of loaded languages, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/281220>, including comments, particularly PLK’s. Note, however, that languages loaded by `\babelprovide`, either directly, “on the fly”, or with the `provide` option, do not get included in `\bblobloaded`.

```

2074 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2075   {
2076     \l_zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nTF { babel }
2077     {
2078       \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_current_language_t1 { \languagename }
2079       \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_main_language_t1 { \bblobmain@language }
2080     }
2081     {
2082       \l_zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nTF { polyglossia }
2083       {
2084         \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_current_language_t1 { \babelname }
2085         \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_main_language_t1 { \mainbabelname }
2086       }
2087       {
2088         \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_current_language_t1 { english }
2089         \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_main_language_t1 { english }
2090       }
2091     }
2092   }
2093 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2094   {
2095     lang .code:n =
2096     {
2097       \AddToHook { begindocument }
2098       {
2099         \str_case:nnF {#1}
2100         {
2101           { current }
2102           {
2103             \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1
2104             { \l_zrefclever_current_language_t1 }
2105           }
2106           { main }
2107           {
2108             \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1
2109             { \l_zrefclever_main_language_t1 }
2110           }
2111         }
2112       }
2113     }
2114   }
2115 
```

```

2111     }
2112   }
2113   {
2114     \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl {#1}
2115     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nF {#1}
2116     {
2117       \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2118         { unknown-language-opt } {#1}
2119     }
2120   }
2121   \__zrefclever_provide_langfile:x
2122     { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
2123   }
2124   },
2125   lang .initial:n = current ,
2126   lang .value_required:n = true ,
2127 }

2128 \AddToHook { begindocument / before }
2129 {
2130   \AddToHook { begindocument }
2131   {

```

Redefinition of the `lang` key option for the document body. Also, drop the language file loading in the document body, it is somewhat redundant, since `\__zrefclever-zref:nnn` already ensures it.

```

2132   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2133   {
2134     lang .code:n =
2135     {
2136       \str_case:nnF {#1}
2137       {
2138         { current }
2139         {
2140           \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl
2141             { \l__zrefclever_current_language_tl }
2142         }
2143         { main }
2144         {
2145           \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl
2146             { \l__zrefclever_main_language_tl }
2147         }
2148     }
2149   }
2150   {
2151     \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl {#1}
2152     \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nF {#1}
2153     {
2154       \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2155         { unknown-language-opt } {#1}
2156     }
2157   }
2158 }
2159 }
2160 }
```

```
2161 }
```

## d option

For setting the declension case. Short for convenience and for not polluting the markup too much given that, for languages that need it, it may get to be used frequently.

‘samcarter’ and Alan Munn provided useful comments about declension on the TeX.SX chat. Also, Florent Rougon’s efforts in this area, with the `xref` package (<https://github.com/frougon/xref>), have been an insightful source to frame the problem in general terms.

```
2162 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
2163 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2164 {
2165     d .code:n =
2166         { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { option-document-only } { d } } ,
2167 }
2168 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2169 {
2170     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2171 }
```

We just store the value at this point, which is validated by `\__zrefclever_process_language_settings`: after `\keys_set:nn`.

```
2172     d .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl ,
2173     d .value_required:n = true ,
2174 }
2175 }
```

## nudge & co. options

```
2176 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool
2177 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool
2178 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool
2179 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_singular_bool
2180 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool
2181 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
2182 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2183 {
2184     nudge .choice: ,
2185     nudge / true .code:n =
2186         { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool } ,
2187     nudge / false .code:n =
2188         { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool } ,
2189     nudge / ifdraft .code:n =
2190     {
2191         \ifdraft
2192             { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
2193             { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
2194         } ,
2195     nudge / iffinal .code:n =
2196     {
2197         \ifoptionfinal
2198             { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
```

```

2199         { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
2200     } ,
2201     nudge .initial:n = false ,
2202     nudge .default:n = true ,
2203     nonudge .meta:n = { nudge = false } ,
2204     nonudge .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2205     nudgeif .code:n =
2206     {
2207         \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool
2208         \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool
2209         \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool
2210         \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2211         {
2212             \str_case:nnF {##1}
2213             {
2214                 { multitype }
2215                 { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool }
2216                 { comptosing }
2217                 { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool }
2218                 { gender }
2219                 { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool }
2220                 { all }
2221                 {
2222                     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool
2223                     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool
2224                     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool
2225                 }
2226             }
2227             {
2228                 \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2229                 { nudgeif-unknown-value } {##1}
2230             }
2231         }
2232     },
2233     nudgeif .value_required:n = true ,
2234     nudgeif .initial:n = all ,
2235     sg .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_nudge_singular_bool ,
2236     sg .initial:n = false ,
2237     sg .default:n = true ,
2238     g .code:n =
2239     { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { option-document-only } { g } } ,
2240   }
2241 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2242 {
2243   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2244   {

```

We just store the value at this point, which is validated by \\_\_zrefclever\_process\_language\_settings: after \keys\_set:nn.

```

2245     g .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_ref_gender_tl ,
2246     g .value_required:n = true ,
2247   }
2248 }
```

```

font option
2249 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_ref_typeset_font_tl
2250 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2251   { font .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_ref_typeset_font_tl }

titleref option
2252 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2253   {
2254     titleref .code:n =
2255     {
2256       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-04-22 for 0.3.0.
2257       \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated } { titleref }
2258         { \iow_char:N\usepackage\iow_char:N\{zref-titleref\iow_char:N\} }
2259     } ,
2260   }

vario option
2261 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2262   {
2263     vario .code:n =
2264     {
2265       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-04-22 for 0.3.0.
2266       \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated } { vario }
2267         { \iow_char:N\usepackage\iow_char:N\{zref-vario\iow_char:N\} }
2268     } ,
2269   }

note option
2270 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_zcref_note_tl
2271 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2272   {
2273     note .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_zcref_note_tl ,
2274     note .value_required:n = true ,
2275   }

check option
Integration with zref-check.
2276 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool
2277 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_zcref_with_check_bool
2278 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2279   {
2280     check .code:n =
2281       { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { option-document-only } { check } } ,
2282   }
2283 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2284   {
2285     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nTF { zref-check }
2286     {
2287       \IfPackageAtLeastTF { zref-check } { 2021-09-16 }
2288       {
2289         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool
2290         \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2291           {

```

```

2292         check .code:n =
2293         {
2294             \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_zcref_with_check_bool
2295             \keys_set:nn { zref-check / zcheck } {#1}
2296         } ,
2297         check .value_required:n = true ,
2298     }
2299 }
2300 {
2301     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool
2302     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2303     {
2304         check .code:n =
2305         {
2306             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2307             { zref-check-too-old } { 2021-09-16~v0.2.1 }
2308         } ,
2309     }
2310 }
2311 {
2312     \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool
2313     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2314     {
2315         check .code:n =
2316         { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { missing-zref-check } } ,
2317     }
2318 }
2319 }
2320 }
```

### **reftype option**

This allows one to manually specify the reference type. It is the equivalent of `\cleverref`'s optional argument to `\label`.

```

2321 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_reftype_override_tl
2322 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2323 {
2324     reftype .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_reftype_override_tl ,
2325     reftype .default:n = {} ,
2326     reftype .initial:n = {} ,
2327 }
```

### **countertype option**

`\l__zrefclever_counter_type_prop` is used by `zc@type` property, and stores a mapping from “counter” to “reference type”. Only those counters whose type name is different from that of the counter need to be specified, since `zc@type` presumes the counter as the type if the counter is not found in `\l__zrefclever_counter_type_prop`.

```

2328 \prop_new:N \l__zrefclever_counter_type_prop
2329 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2330 {
2331     countertype .code:n =
2332 }
```

```

2333   \keyval_parse:nnn
2334   {
2335     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }
2336     { key-requires-value } { countertype }
2337   }
2338   {
2339     \__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn
2340     \l__zrefclever_counter_type_prop
2341   }
2342   {#1}
2343   },
2344   countertype .value_required:n = true ,
2345   countertype .initial:n =
2346   {
2347     subsection      = section ,
2348     subsubsection   = section ,
2349     subparagraph   = paragraph ,
2350     enumi          = item ,
2351     enumii         = item ,
2352     enumiii        = item ,
2353     enumiv         = item ,
2354     mpfootnote    = footnote ,
2355   },
2356 }

```

One interesting comment I received (by Denis Bitouzé, at issue #1) about the most appropriate type for `paragraph` and `subparagraph` counters was that the reader of the document does not care whether that particular document structure element has been introduced by `\paragraph` or, e.g. by the `\subsubsection` command. This is a difference the author knows, as they're using L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X, but to the reader the difference between them is not really relevant, and it may be just confusing to refer to them by different names. In this case the type for `paragraph` and `subparagraph` should just be `section`. I don't have a strong opinion about this, and the matter was not pursued further. Besides, I presume not many people would set `secnumdepth` so high to start with. But, for the time being, I left the `paragraph` type for them, since there is actually a visual difference to the reader between the `\subsubsection` and `\paragraph` in the standard classes: up to the former, the sectioning commands break a line before the following text, while, from the later on, the sectioning commands and the following text are part of the same line. So, `\paragraph` is actually different from "just a shorter way to write `\subsubsubsection`".

#### **counterresetters option**

`\l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq` is used by `\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n` to populate the `zc@enclval` property, and stores the list of counters which are potential "enclosing counters" for other counters. This option is constructed such that users can only *add* items to the variable. There would be little gain and some risk in allowing removal, and the syntax of the option would become unnecessarily more complicated. Besides, users can already override, for any particular counter, the search done from the set in `\l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq` with the `counterresetby` option.

```

2357 \seq_new:N \l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq
2358 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2359   {

```

```

2360     counterresetters .code:n =
2361     {
2362         \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2363         {
2364             \seq_if_in:NnF \l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq {##1}
2365             {
2366                 \seq_put_right:Nn
2367                     \l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq {##1}
2368             }
2369         }
2370     },
2371     counterresetters .initial:n =
2372     {
2373         part ,
2374         chapter ,
2375         section ,
2376         subsection ,
2377         subsubsection ,
2378         paragraph ,
2379         subparagraph ,
2380     },
2381     counterresetters .value_required:n = true ,
2382 }
```

### counterresetby option

`\l__zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop` is used by `\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n` to populate the `zc@enclval` property, and stores a mapping from counters to the counter which resets each of them. This mapping has precedence in `\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n` over the search through `\l__zrefclever_counter_resetters_seq`.

```

2383 \prop_new:N \l__zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop
2384 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2385   {
2386     counterresetby .code:n =
2387     {
2388         \keyval_parse:nnn
2389         {
2390             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2391             { key-requires-value } { counterresetby }
2392         }
2393         {
2394             \__zrefclever_prop_put_non_empty:Nnn
2395             \l__zrefclever_counter_resetby_prop
2396         }
2397         {#1}
2398     },
2399     counterresetby .value_required:n = true ,
2400     counterresetby .initial:n =
2401   {
```

The counters for the `enumerate` environment do not use the regular counter machinery for resetting on each level, but are nested nevertheless by other means, treat them as

exception.

```
2402     enumii = enumi ,
2403     enumiii = enumii ,
2404     enumiv = enumiii ,
2405   } ,
2406 }
```

#### currentcounter option

\l\_\_zrefclever\_current\_counter\_tl is pretty much the starting point of all of the data specification for label setting done by zref with our setup for it. It exists because we must provide some “handle” to specify the current counter for packages/features that do not set \currentcounter appropriately.

```
2407 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_current_counter_tl
2408 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2409 {
2410   currentcounter .tl_set:N = \l__zrefclever_current_counter_tl ,
2411   currentcounter .default:n = \@currentcounter ,
2412   currentcounter .initial:n = \@currentcounter ,
2413 }
```

#### labelhook option

```
2414 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_labelhook_bool
2415 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/label }
2416 {
2417   labelhook .bool_set:N = \l__zrefclever_labelhook_bool ,
2418   labelhook .initial:n = true ,
2419   labelhook .default:n = true ,
2420 }
```

We must use the lower level \zref@label in this context, and hence also handle protection with \zref@wrapper@babel, because \zlabel makes itself no-op when \label is equal to \ltx@gobble, and that’s precisely the case inside the amsmath’s multiline environment (and possibly elsewhere?). See <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/402297> and <https://github.com/ho-tex/zref/issues/4>.

```
2421 \AddToHookWithArguments { label }
2422 {
2423   \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_labelhook_bool
2424     { \zref@wrapper@babel \zref@label {#1} }
2425 }
```

#### nocompat option

```
2426 \bool_new:N \g__zrefclever_nocompat_bool
2427 \seq_new:N \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq
2428 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2429 {
2430   nocompat .code:n =
2431   {
2432     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
2433       { \bool_gset_true:N \g__zrefclever_nocompat_bool }
2434       {
2435         \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
```

```

2436     {
2437         \seq_if_in:NnF \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq {##1}
2438         {
2439             \seq_gput_right:Nn
2440                 \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq {##1}
2441         }
2442     }
2443 }
2444 }
2445 }
2446 \AddToHook { begindocument }
2447 {
2448     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2449     {
2450         nocompat .code:n =
2451         {
2452             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2453                 { option-preamble-only } { nocompat }
2454         }
2455     }
2456 }
2457 \AtEndOfPackage
2458 {
2459     \AddToHook { begindocument }
2460     {
2461         \seq_map_inline:Nn \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq
2462             { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-compat-module } {#1} }
2463     }
2464 }

```

`\_zrefclever_compat_module:nn` Function to be used for compatibility modules loading. It should load the module as long as `\l_zrefclever_nocompat_bool` is false and `\langle module \rangle` is not in `\l_zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq`. The `begindocument` hook is needed so that we can have the option functional along the whole preamble, not just at package load time. This requirement might be relaxed if we made the option only available at load time, but this would not buy us much leeway anyway, since for most compatibility modules, we must test for the presence of packages at `begindocument`, only kernel features and document classes could be checked reliably before that. Besides, since we are using the new hook management system, there is always its functionality to deal with potential loading order issues.

```

\_\_zrefclever\_compat\_module:nn {\langle module \rangle} {\langle code \rangle}

2465 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_compat_module:nn #1#2
2466 {
2467     \AddToHook { begindocument }
2468     {
2469         \bool_if:NF \g__zrefclever_nocompat_bool
2470             { \seq_if_in:NnF \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq {#1} {#2} }
2471         \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_seq {#1}
2472     }
2473 }

```

(End of definition for `\_\_zrefclever_compat_module:nn`.)

## Reference options

This is a set of options related to reference typesetting which receive equal treatment and, hence, are handled in batch. Since we are dealing with options to be passed to `\zcref` or to `\zcsetup`, only “not necessarily type-specific” options are pertinent here.

```
2474 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2475   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_reference_seq
2476   {
2477     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2478     {
2479       #1 .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
2480       #1 .code:n =
2481       {
2482         \tl_if_novalue:nTF {##1}
2483         {
2484           \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
2485           { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { tl } }
2486         }
2487         {
2488           \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2489           { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { tl } }
2490           {##1}
2491         }
2492       } ,
2493     }
2494   }
2495 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2496   {
2497     refpre .code:n =
2498     {
2499       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
2500       \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2501       { refpre } { refbounds }
2502     } ,
2503     refpos .code:n =
2504     {
2505       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
2506       \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2507       { refpos } { refbounds }
2508     } ,
2509     preref .code:n =
2510     {
2511       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2512       \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2513       { preref } { refbounds }
2514     } ,
2515     postref .code:n =
2516     {
2517       % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2518       \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2519       { postref } { refbounds }
2520     } ,
2521   }
2522 \seq_map_inline:Nn
```

```

2523 \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
2524 {
2525   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2526   {
2527     #1 .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
2528     #1 .code:n =
2529     {
2530       \tl_if_novalue:nTF {##1}
2531       {
2532         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:c
2533         { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { seq } }
2534       }
2535       {
2536         \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
2537         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_split:Nn
2538         \l_tmpa_seq {##1}
2539         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
2540         { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
2541         { \int_compare_p:nNn { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq } = { 4 } }
2542         {
2543           \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:cN
2544           { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { seq } }
2545           \l_tmpa_seq
2546         }
2547         {
2548           \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
2549           { refbounds-must-be-four }
2550           {##1} { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq }
2551         }
2552       }
2553     },
2554   }
2555 }
2556 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2557   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
2558 {
2559   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/reference }
2560   {
2561     #1 .choice: ,
2562     #1 / true .code:n =
2563     {
2564       \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:c
2565       { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { bool } }
2566     },
2567     #1 / false .code:n =
2568     {
2569       \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:c
2570       { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { bool } }
2571     },
2572     #1 / unset .code:n =
2573     {
2574       \__zrefclever_opt_bool_unset:c
2575       { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { bool } }
2576     },

```

```

2577     #1 .default:n = true ,
2578     no #1 .meta:n = { #1 = false } ,
2579     no #1 .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2580   }
2581 }
```

## Package options

The options have been separated in two different groups, so that we can potentially apply them selectively to different contexts: `label` and `reference`. Currently, the only use of this selection is the ability to exclude label related options from `\zref`'s options. Anyway, for package options (`\zcsetup`) we want the whole set, so we aggregate the two into `zref-clever/zcsetup`, and use that here.

```

2582 \keys_define:nn { }
2583   {
2584     zref-clever/zcsetup .inherit:n =
2585     {
2586       zref-clever/label ,
2587       zref-clever/reference ,
2588     }
2589 }
```

`zref-clever` does not accept load-time options. Despite the tradition of so doing, Joseph Wright has a point in recommending otherwise at <https://chat.stackexchange.com/transcript/message/60360822#60360822>: separating “loading the package” from “configuring the package” grants less trouble with “option clashes” and with expansion of options at load-time.

```

2590 \bool_lazy_and:nnT
2591   { \tl_if_exist_p:c { opt@ zref-clever.sty } }
2592   { ! \tl_if_empty_p:c { opt@ zref-clever.sty } }
2593   { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { load-time-options } }
```

## 5 Configuration

### 5.1 `\zcsetup`

`\zcsetup` Provide `\zcsetup`.

```

\zcsetup{<options>}

2594 \NewDocumentCommand \zcsetup { m }
2595   { \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n {#1} }
```

(End of definition for `\zcsetup`.)

`\__zrefclever_zcsetup:n` A version of `\zcsetup` for internal use with variant.

```

\__zrefclever_zcsetup:n{<options>}

2596 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n #1
2597   { \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/zcsetup } {#1} }
2598 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { x }
```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_zcsetup:n`.)

## 5.2 \zcRefTypeSetup

\zcRefTypeSetup is the main user interface for “type-specific” reference formatting. Settings done by this command have a higher precedence than any language-specific setting, either done at \zcLanguageSetup or by the package’s language files. On the other hand, they have a lower precedence than non type-specific general options. The *<options>* should be given in the usual `key=val` format. The *<type>* does not need to pre-exist, the property list variable to store the properties for the type gets created if need be.

```
\zcRefTypeSetup
  \zcRefTypeSetup {<type>} {<options>}
    \NewDocumentCommand \zcRefTypeSetup { m m }
    {
      \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl {#1}
      \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/typesetup } {#2}
      \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
    }

  (End of definition for \zcRefTypeSetup.)

  \seq_map_inline:Nn
  \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
  {
    \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
    {
      #1 .code:n =
      {
        \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
        { option-not-type-specific } {#1}
      } ,
    }
  }
  \seq_map_inline:Nn
  \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_typesetup_seq
  {
    \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
    {
      #1 .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
      #1 .code:n =
      {
        \tl_if_novalue:nTF {##1}
        {
          \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
          {
            \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
            { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {#1} { tl }
          }
        }
        {
          \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
          {
            \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
            { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {#1} { tl }
          }
        }
      {##1}
    }
  }
```

```

2640         }
2641     },
2642   }
2643 }
2644 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2645 {
2646   endrange .code:n =
2647   {
2648     \str_case:nnF {#1}
2649     {
2650       { ref }
2651       {
2652         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
2653         {
2654           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2655           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2656         }
2657         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
2658         {
2659           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2660           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2661         }
2662     }
2663
2664   { stripprefix }
2665   {
2666     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2667     {
2668       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2669       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2670     }
2671     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
2672     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
2673     {
2674       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2675       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2676     }
2677   }
2678
2679   { pagecomp }
2680   {
2681     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2682     {
2683       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2684       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2685     }
2686     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
2687     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
2688     {
2689       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2690       { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2691     }
2692   }
2693

```

```

2694 { pagecomp2 }
2695 {
2696     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2697     {
2698         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2699             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2700     }
2701     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
2702     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:c
2703     {
2704         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2705             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2706     }
2707 }
2708
2709 { unset }
2710 {
2711     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
2712     {
2713         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2714             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangefunc } { tl }
2715     }
2716     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:c
2717     {
2718         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2719             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } { endrangeprop } { tl }
2720     }
2721 }
2722 }
2723 {
2724     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
2725     {
2726         \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2727             { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
2728     }
2729     {
2730         \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
2731         {
2732             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2733                 { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
2734         }
2735         {
2736             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2737             {
2738                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2739                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2740                     { endrangefunc } { tl }
2741             }
2742             { __zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
2743             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_set:cn
2744             {
2745                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2746                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2747                     { endrangeprop } { tl }

```

```

2748         }
2749         {##1}
2750     }
2751   }
2752 }
2753 },
2754 endrange .value_required:n = true ,
2755 }
2756 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2757 {
2758   refpre .code:n =
2759   {
2760     % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
2761     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2762     { refpre } { refbounds }
2763   },
2764   refpos .code:n =
2765   {
2766     % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
2767     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2768     { refpos } { refbounds }
2769   },
2770   preref .code:n =
2771   {
2772     % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2773     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2774     { preref } { refbounds }
2775   },
2776   postref .code:n =
2777   {
2778     % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
2779     \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
2780     { postref } { refbounds }
2781   },
2782 }
2783 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2784   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
2785 {
2786   \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2787   {
2788     #1 .default:o = \c_novalue_tl ,
2789     #1 .code:n =
2790     {
2791       \tl_if_novalue:nTF {##1}
2792       {
2793         \__zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:c
2794         {
2795           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2796           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {##1} { seq }
2797         }
2798       }
2799     {
2800       \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
2801       \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_split:Nn

```

```

2802           \l_tmpa_seq {##1}
2803   \bool_lazy_or:nTF
2804     { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
2805     { \int_compare_p:nNn { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq } = { 4 } }
2806     {
2807       \__zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:cN
2808       {
2809         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2810         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {##1} { seq }
2811       }
2812       \l_tmpa_seq
2813     }
2814   {
2815     \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
2816     { refbounds-must-be-four }
2817     {##1} { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq }
2818   }
2819 }
2820 },
2821 }
2822 }
2823 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2824   \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
2825   {
2826     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/typesetup }
2827     {
2828       #1 .choice: ,
2829       #1 / true .code:n =
2830       {
2831         \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_true:c
2832         {
2833           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2834           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2835           {##1} { bool }
2836         }
2837       },
2838       #1 / false .code:n =
2839       {
2840         \__zrefclever_opt_bool_set_false:c
2841         {
2842           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2843           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2844           {##1} { bool }
2845         }
2846       },
2847       #1 / unset .code:n =
2848       {
2849         \__zrefclever_opt_bool_unset:c
2850         {
2851           \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:enn
2852           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2853           {##1} { bool }
2854         }
2855       },
2856     },
2857   },

```

```

2856     #1 .default:n = true ,
2857     no #1 .meta:n = { #1 = false } ,
2858     no #1 .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2859   }
2860 }
```

### 5.3 \zcLanguageSetup

\zcLanguageSetup is the main user interface for “language-specific” reference formatting, be it “type-specific” or not. The difference between the two cases is captured by the `type` key, which works as a sort of a “switch”. Inside the `<options>` argument of \zcLanguageSetup, any options made before the first `type` key declare “default” (non type-specific) language options. When the `type` key is given with a value, the options following it will set “type-specific” language options for that type. The current type can be switched off by an empty `type` key. \zcLanguageSetup is preamble only.

```

\zcLanguageSetup
  \zcLanguageSetup{<language>}{<options>}
    \NewDocumentCommand \zcLanguageSetup { m m }
    {
      \group_begin:
      \__zrefclever_language_if_declared:nTF {#1}
      {
        \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
        \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl {#1}
        \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
        {
          \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn
          {#1} { declension } { seq }
        }
        \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
        { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq }
        \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
        { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl }
        {
          \seq_get_left:NN \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
          \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
        }
        \__zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
        {
          \__zrefclever_opt_varname_language:nnn
          {#1} { gender } { seq }
        }
        \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
        { \seq_clear:N \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq }
        \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/langsetup } {#2}
      }
      { \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever } { unknown-language-setup } {#1} }
      \group_end:
    }
  \onlypreamble \zcLanguageSetup
```

(End of definition for \zcLanguageSetup.)

The set of keys for zref-clever/langsetup, which is used to set language-specific options in \zcLanguageSetup.

```

2894 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
2895   {
2896     type .code:n =
2897     {
2898       \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
2899       { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2900       { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl {#1} }
2901     } ,
2902
2903     case .code:n =
2904     {
2905       \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
2906       {
2907         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever } { language-no-decl-setup }
2908         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {#1}
2909       }
2910     }
2911     {
2912       \seq_if_in:NnTF \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq {#1}
2913       { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl {#1} }
2914       {
2915         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever } { unknown-decl-case }
2916         {#1} { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
2917         \seq_get_left:NN \l__zrefclever_lang_declension_seq
2918         \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
2919       }
2920     }
2921   },
2922   case .value_required:n = true ,
2923
2924   gender .value_required:n = true ,
2925   gender .code:n =
2926   {
2927     \seq_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq
2928     {
2929       \msg_warning:nnxxx { zref-clever } { language-no-gender }
2930       { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl } { gender } {#1}
2931     }
2932     {
2933       \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
2934       {
2935         \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2936         { option-only-type-specific } { gender }
2937       }
2938       {
2939         \seq_clear:N \l_tmpa_seq
2940         \clist_map_inline:nn {#1}
2941         {
2942           \seq_if_in:NnTF \l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq {##1}
2943           { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq {##1} }
2944           {
2945             \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
2946             { gender-not-declared }
2947           }
2948         }
2949       }
2950     }
2951   }
2952 
```

```

2946           { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {##1}
2947       }
2948   }
2949   \_zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
2950   {
2951       \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:enn
2952       { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
2953       { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
2954       { gender }
2955       { seq }
2956   }
2957   \l_tmpa_seq
2958   }
2959   }
2960   },
2961 }
2962 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2963   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq
2964   {
2965       \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
2966       {
2967           #1 .value_required:n = true ,
2968           #1 .code:n =
2969           {
2970               \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
2971               {
2972                   \_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
2973                   {
2974                       \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
2975                       { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {##1} { tl }
2976                   }
2977                   {##1}
2978               }
2979               {
2980                   \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
2981                   { option-not-type-specific } {##1}
2982               }
2983           },
2984       }
2985   }
2986 \seq_map_inline:Nn
2987   \g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq
2988   {
2989       \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
2990       {
2991           #1 .value_required:n = true ,
2992           #1 .code:n =
2993           {
2994               \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
2995               {
2996                   \_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
2997                   {
2998                       \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
2999                       { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl } {##1} { tl }

```

```

3000 }
3001 {##1}
3002 }
3003 {
3004     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3005     {
3006         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3007         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3008         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3009         {##1} { tl }
3010     }
3011     {##1}
3012 }
3013 },
3014 }
3015 }
3016 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3017 {
3018     endrange .value_required:n = true ,
3019     endrange .code:n =
3020     {
3021         \str_case:nnF {##1}
3022         {
3023             { ref }
3024             {
3025                 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3026                 {
3027                     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3028                     {
3029                         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3030                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3031                         { endrangeproc } { tl }
3032                     }
3033                     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3034                     {
3035                         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3036                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3037                         { endrangeprop } { tl }
3038                     }
3039                 }
3040             }
3041             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3042             {
3043                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3044                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3045                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3046                 { endrangeproc } { tl }
3047             }
3048             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3049             {
3050                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3051                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3052                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3053                 { endrangeprop } { tl }

```

```

3054 }
3055 }
3056 }
3057 }
3058 { stripprefix }
3059 {
3060 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3061 {
3062     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3063     {
3064         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3065         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3066         { endrangefunc } { tl }
3067     }
3068     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
3069     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3070     {
3071         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3072         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3073         { endrangeprop } { tl }
3074     }
3075 }
3076 {
3077     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3078     {
3079         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:ennn
3080         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3081         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3082         { endrangefunc } { tl }
3083     }
3084     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_stripprefix }
3085     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3086     {
3087         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:ennn
3088         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3089         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3090         { endrangeprop } { tl }
3091     }
3092 }
3093 }
3094
3095 { pagecomp }
3096 {
3097 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3098 {
3099     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3100     {
3101         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3102         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3103         { endrangefunc } { tl }
3104     }
3105     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
3106     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3107     {

```

```

3108         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3109             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3110             { endrangeprop } { tl }
3111     }
3112 }
3113 {
3114     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3115     {
3116         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3117             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3118             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3119             { endrangefunc } { tl }
3120     }
3121     { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomp }
3122     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3123     {
3124         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3125             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3126             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3127             { endrangeprop } { tl }
3128     }
3129 }
3130 }
3131
3132 { pagecomp2 }
3133 {
3134     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3135     {
3136         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3137         {
3138             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3139                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3140                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
3141         }
3142         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
3143         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3144         {
3145             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3146                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3147                 { endrangeprop } { tl }
3148         }
3149     }
3150     {
3151         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3152         {
3153             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3154                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3155                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3156                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
3157         }
3158         { __zrefclever_get_endrange_pagecomptwo }
3159         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:c
3160         {
3161             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn

```

```

3162           { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3163           { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3164           { endrangeprop } { tl }
3165       }
3166   }
3167 }
3168 }
3169 {
3170     \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
3171     {
3172         \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
3173             { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
3174     }
3175     {
3176         \zref@ifpropundefined {#1}
3177         {
3178             \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
3179                 { endrange-property-undefined } {#1}
3180         }
3181     }
3182     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3183     {
3184         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3185         {
3186             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3187                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3188                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
3189         }
3190         { \__zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
3191     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3192     {
3193         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3194             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3195             { endrangeprop } { tl }
3196         }
3197         {#1}
3198     }
3199     {
3200         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3201         {
3202             \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3203                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3204                 { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3205                 { endrangefunc } { tl }
3206         }
3207         { \__zrefclever_get_endrange_property }
3208     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3209     {
3210         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3211             { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3212             { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3213             { endrangeprop } { tl }
3214         }
3215         {#1}

```

```

3216                     }
3217                 }
3218             }
3219         }
3220     } ,
3221 }
3222 \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3223 {
3224     refpre .code:n =
3225     {
3226         % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
3227         \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
3228         { refpre } { refbounds }
3229     } ,
3230     refpos .code:n =
3231     {
3232         % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-10 for v0.1.2-alpha.
3233         \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
3234         { refpos } { refbounds }
3235     } ,
3236     preref .code:n =
3237     {
3238         % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
3239         \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
3240         { preref } { refbounds }
3241     } ,
3242     postref .code:n =
3243     {
3244         % NOTE Option deprecated in 2022-01-14 for v0.2.0-alpha.
3245         \msg_warning:nnnn { zref-clever }{ option-deprecated }
3246         { postref } { refbounds }
3247     } ,
3248 }
3249 \seq_map_inline:Nn
3250     \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq
3251 {
3252     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3253     {
3254         #1 .value_required:n = true ,
3255         #1 .code:n =
3256         {
3257             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3258             {
3259                 \msg_warning:nnn { zref-clever }
3260                 { option-only-type-specific } {#1}
3261             }
3262             {
3263                 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl
3264                 {
3265                     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3266                     {
3267                         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3268                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3269                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }

```

```

3270           {##1} { tl }
3271       }
3272   {##1}
3273 }
3274 {
3275     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:cn
3276     {
3277         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:een
3278         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3279         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3280         { \l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_tl - #1 }
3281         { tl }
3282     }
3283     {##1}
3284 }
3285 }
3286 },
3287 }
3288 }
3289 \seq_map_inline:Nn
3290 \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq
3291 {
3292     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3293     {
3294         #1 .value_required:n = true ,
3295         #1 .code:n =
3296         {
3297             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3298             {
3299                 \seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
3300                 \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn
3301                 \g_tmpa_seq {##1}
3302                 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
3303                 { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
3304                 {
3305                     \int_compare_p:nNn
3306                     { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq } = { 4 }
3307                 }
3308                 [
3309                     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
3310                     {
3311                         \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3312                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3313                         {##1} { seq }
3314                     }
3315                     \g_tmpa_seq
3316                 ]
3317             {
3318                 \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
3319                 { refbounds-must-be-four }
3320                 {##1} { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq }
3321             }
3322         }
3323     }

```

```

3324     \seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
3325     \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_clist_split:Nn
3326         \g_tmpa_seq {##1}
3327     \bool_lazy_or:nTF
3328         { \tl_if_empty_p:n {##1} }
3329         {
3330             \int_compare_p:nNn
3331                 { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq } = { 4 }
3332         }
3333         {
3334             \__zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:cN
3335             {
3336                 \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3337                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3338                     { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl } {##1} { seq }
3339             }
3340             \g_tmpa_seq
3341         }
3342         {
3343             \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever }
3344                 { refbounds-must-be-four }
3345                 {##1} { \seq_count:N \g_tmpa_seq }
3346         }
3347     }
3348 }
3349 }
3350 }
3351 \seq_map_inline:Nn
3352     \g__zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq
3353 {
3354     \keys_define:nn { zref-clever/langsetup }
3355     {
3356         #1 .choice: ,
3357         #1 / true .code:n =
3358         {
3359             \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3360             {
3361                 \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:c
3362                 {
3363                     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3364                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3365                         {##1} { bool }
3366                 }
3367             }
3368             {
3369                 \__zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_true:c
3370                 {
3371                     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:eenn
3372                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3373                         { \l__zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3374                         {##1} { bool }
3375                 }
3376             }
3377         }
3378 }

```

```

3378      #1 / false .code:n =
3379      {
3380          \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl
3381          {
3382              \zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:c
3383              {
3384                  \zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:enn
3385                  { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3386                  {#1} { bool }
3387              }
3388          }
3389          {
3390              \zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_false:c
3391              {
3392                  \zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:ennn
3393                  { \l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl }
3394                  { \l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl }
3395                  {#1} { bool }
3396              }
3397          }
3398      } ,
3399      #1 .default:n = true ,
3400      no #1 .meta:n = { #1 = false } ,
3401      no #1 .value_forbidden:n = true ,
3402  }
3403 }
```

## 6 User interface

### 6.1 \zref

\zref The main user command of the package.

```

\zref(*){<options>}{<labels>}
3404 \NewDocumentCommand \zref { s O { } m }
3405   { \zref@wrapper@babel \__zrefclever_zref:nnn {#3} {#1} {#2} }

(End of definition for \zref.)
```

\\_\_zrefclever\_zref:nnnn An intermediate internal function, which does the actual heavy lifting, and places {<labels>} as first argument, so that it can be protected by \zref@wrapper@babel in \zref.

```

\__zrefclever_zref:nnnn {<labels>} {(*)} {<options>}
3406 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_zref:nnn #1#2#3
3407   {
3408     \group_begin:
```

Set options.

```
3409   \keys_set:nn { zref-clever/reference } {#3}
```

Store arguments values.

```
3410   \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \l_zrefclever_zref_labels_seq {#1}
3411   \bool_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_link_star_bool {#2}
```

Ensure language file for reference language is loaded, if available. We cannot rely on `\keys_set:nn` for the task, since if the `lang` option is set for `current`, the actual language may have changed outside our control. `\_zrefclever_provide_langfile:x` does nothing if the language file is already loaded.

```
3412      \_zrefclever_provide_langfile:x { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
```

Process language settings.

```
3413      \_zrefclever_process_language_settings:
```

Integration with zref-check.

```
3414      \bool_lazy_and:nnT
3415          { \l_zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool }
3416          { \l_zrefclever_zcref_with_check_bool }
3417          { \zrefcheck_zcref_beg_label: }
```

Sort the labels.

```
3418      \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3419          { \l_zrefclever_typeset_sort_bool }
3420          { \l_zrefclever_typeset_range_bool }
3421          { \l_zrefclever_sort_labels: }
```

Typeset the references. Also, set the reference font, and group it, so that it does not leak to the note.

```
3422      \group_begin:
3423          \l_zrefclever_ref_typeset_font_tl
3424          \_zrefclever_typeset_refs:
3425      \group_end:
```

Typeset note.

```
3426      \tl_if_empty:NF \l_zrefclever_zcref_note_tl
3427          {
3428              \_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { notesep }
3429              { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3430              { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3431              \l_tmpa_tl
3432              \l_tmpa_tl
3433              \l_zrefclever_zcref_note_tl
3434          }
```

Integration with zref-check.

```
3435      \bool_lazy_and:nnT
3436          { \l_zrefclever_zrefcheck_available_bool }
3437          { \l_zrefclever_zcref_with_check_bool }
3438          {
3439              \zrefcheck_zcref_end_label_maybe:
3440              \zrefcheck_zcref_run_checks_on_labels:n
3441                  { \l_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq }
3442          }
```

Integration with mathtools.

```
3443      \bool_if:NT \l_zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs_bool
3444          {
3445              \_zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs:n
3446                  { \l_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq }
3447          }
3448      \group_end:
3449  }
```

(End of definition for `\_zrefclever_zcref:nnnn`.)

```
\l_zrefclever_zref_labels_seq
 3450 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_zref_labels_seq
 3451 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_link_star_bool

(End of definition for \l_zrefclever_zref_labels_seq and \l_zrefclever_link_star_bool.)
```

## 6.2 \zcpageref

`\zcpageref` A `\pageref` equivalent of `\zcref`.

```
\zcpageref{*\langle options\rangle}{\langle labels\rangle}
3452 \NewDocumentCommand \zcpageref { s O { } m }
3453 {
3454   \group_begin:
3455   \IfBooleanT {#1}
3456     { \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_hyperlink_bool }
3457   \zcref [#2, ref = page] {#3}
3458   \group_end:
3459 }
```

(End of definition for `\zcpageref`.)

## 7 Sorting

Sorting is certainly a “big task” for zref-clever but, in the end, it boils down to “carefully done branching”, and quite some of it. The sorting of “page” references is very much lightened by the availability of `abspage`, from the `zref-abspage` module, which offers “just what we need” for our purposes. The sorting of “default” references falls on two main cases: i) labels of the same type; ii) labels of different types. The first case is sorted according to the priorities set by the `typesort` option or, if that is silent for the case, by the order in which labels were given by the user in `\zcref`. The second case is the most involved one, since it is possible for multiple counters to be bundled together in a single reference type. Because of this, sorting must take into account the whole chain of “enclosing counters” for the counters of the labels at hand.

Auxiliary variables, for use in sorting, and some also in typesetting. Used to store reference information – label properties – of the “current” (a) and “next” (b) labels.

```
\l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
\l_zrefclever_label_type_b_tl
\l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
\l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
\l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl
\l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
3460 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3461 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_type_b_tl
3462 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
3463 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3464 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl
3465 \tl_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl` and others.)

Auxiliary variable for `\_zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn`, signals if the sorting between two labels has been decided or not.

```
3466 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_sort_decided_bool`.)

`\l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int`  
`\l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int`

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn`. Store the sort priority of the “current” and “next” labels.

```
3467 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int  
3468 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int
```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int` and `\l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int`.)

`\l_zrefclever_label_types_seq`

Stores the order in which reference types appear in the label list supplied by the user in `\zref`. This variable is populated by `\_zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n` at the start of `\_zrefclever_sort_labels:`. This order is required as a “last resort” sort criterion between the reference types, for use in `\_zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn`.

```
3469 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_types_seq
```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_label_types_seq`.)

`\_zrefclever_sort_labels:`

The main sorting function. It does not receive arguments, but it is expected to be run inside `\_zrefclever_zref:nnnn` where a number of environment variables are to be set appropriately. In particular, `\l_zrefclever_zref_labels_seq` should contain the labels received as argument to `\zref`, and the function performs its task by sorting this variable.

```
3470 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_zrefclever_sort_labels:  
3471 {
```

Store label types sequence.

```
3472 \seq_clear:N \l_zrefclever_label_types_seq  
3473 \tl_if_eq:NnF \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }  
3474 {  
3475 \seq_map_function:NN \l_zrefclever_zref_labels_seq  
3476 \_zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n  
3477 }
```

Sort.

```
3478 \seq_sort:Nn \l_zrefclever_zref_labels_seq  
3479 {  
3480 \zref@ifrefundefined {##1}  
3481 {  
3482 \zref@ifrefundefined {##2}  
3483 {  
3484 % Neither label is defined.  
3485 \sort_return_same:  
3486 }  
3487 {  
3488 % The second label is defined, but the first isn't, leave the  
3489 % undefined first (to be more visible).  
3490 \sort_return_same:  
3491 }  
3492 }  
3493 {  
3494 \zref@ifrefundefined {##2}  
3495 {  
3496 % The first label is defined, but the second isn't, bring the
```

```

3497           % second forward.
3498           \sort_return_swapped:
3499       }
3500   {
3501       % The interesting case: both labels are defined. References
3502       % to the "default" property or to the "page" are quite
3503       % different with regard to sorting, so we branch them here to
3504       % specialized functions.
3505       \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }
3506           { \__zrefclever_sort_page:nn {##1} {##2} }
3507           { \__zrefclever_sort_default:nn {##1} {##2} }
3508       }
3509   }
3510 }
3511 }
```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:..`)

`\__zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n`

Auxiliary function used to store the order in which reference types appear in the label list supplied by the user in `\zcref`. It is expected to be run inside `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:..`, and stores the types sequence in `\l__zrefclever_label_types_seq`. I have tried to handle the same task inside `\seq_sort:Nn` in `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:..` to spare mapping over `\l__zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq`, but it turned out it not to be easy to rely on the order the labels get processed at that point, since the variable is being sorted there. Besides, the mapping is simple, not a particularly expensive operation. Anyway, this keeps things clean.

```

\__zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n {<label>}
3512 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n #1
3513 {
3514     \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn
3515         \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl {#1} { zc@type } { }
3516     \seq_if_in:NVF \l__zrefclever_label_types_seq
3517         \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3518     {
3519         \seq_put_right:NV \l__zrefclever_label_types_seq
3520             \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3521     }
3522 }
```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_label_type_put_new_right:n..`)

`\__zrefclever_sort_default:nn`

The heavy-lifting function for sorting of defined labels for “default” references (that is, a standard reference, not to “page”). This function is expected to be called within the sorting loop of `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:..` and receives the pair of labels being considered for a change of order or not. It should *always* “return” either `\sort_return_same:` or `\sort_return_swapped:`.

```

\__zrefclever_sort_default:nn {<label a>} {<label b>}
3523 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_sort_default:nn #1#2
3524 {
3525     \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn
3526         \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl {#1} { zc@type } { zc@missingtype }
```

```

3527   \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn
3528     \l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl {#2} { zc@type } { zc@missingtype }
3529
3530 \tl_if_eq:NNF
3531   \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3532   \l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl
3533   { \__zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn {#1} {#2} }
3534   { \__zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn {#1} {#2} }
3535 }

(End of definition for \__zrefclever_sort_default:nn.)

\__zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn {<label a>} {<label b>}
3536 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn #1#2
3537 {
3538   \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
3539   {#1} { zc@enclval } { }
3540   \tl_reverse:N \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
3541   \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3542   {#2} { zc@enclval } { }
3543   \tl_reverse:N \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3544   \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl
3545   {#1} { externaldocument } { }
3546   \__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
3547   {#2} { externaldocument } { }
3548
3549 \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3550
3551 % First we check if there's any "external document" difference (coming
3552 % from 'zref-xr') and, if so, sort based on that.
3553 \tl_if_eq:NNF
3554   \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl
3555   \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
3556 {
3557   \bool_if:nTF
3558   {
3559     \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl &&
3560     ! \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
3561   }
3562   {
3563     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3564     \sort_return_same:
3565   }
3566   {
3567   \bool_if:nTF
3568   {
3569     ! \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl &&
3570     \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl
3571   }
3572   {
3573     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3574     \sort_return_swapped:
3575   }
3576 }

```

```

3577           \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3578 % Two different "external documents": last resort, sort by the
3579 % document name itself.
3580 \str_compare:eNeTF
3581   { \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_tl } <
3582   { \l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_tl }
3583   { \sort_return_swapped: }
3584   { \sort_return_same:    }
3585   }
3586 }
3587 }
3588
3589 \bool_until_do:Nn \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3590 {
3591   \bool_if:nTF
3592   {
3593     % Both are empty: neither label has any (further) "enclosing
3594     % counters" (left).
3595     \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl &&
3596     \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3597   }
3598   {
3599     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3600     \int_compare:nNnTF
3601       { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
3602       >
3603       { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
3604       { \sort_return_swapped: }
3605       { \sort_return_same:    }
3606   }
3607   {
3608     \bool_if:nTF
3609     {
3610       % 'a' is empty (and 'b' is not): 'b' may be nested in 'a'.
3611       \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
3612     }
3613     {
3614       \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3615       \int_compare:nNnTF
3616         { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@cntval } { } }
3617         >
3618         { \tl_head:N \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl }
3619         { \sort_return_swapped: }
3620         { \sort_return_same:    }
3621     }
3622     {
3623       \bool_if:nTF
3624       {
3625         % 'b' is empty (and 'a' is not): 'a' may be nested in 'b'.
3626         \tl_if_empty_p:V \l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3627       }
3628       {
3629         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3630         \int_compare:nNnTF

```

```

3631     { \tl_head:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl }
3632         <
3633     { \zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@cntval } { } }
3634     { \sort_return_same:   }
3635     { \sort_return_swapped: }
3636 }
3637 {
3638     % Neither is empty: we can compare the values of the
3639     % current enclosing counter in the loop, if they are
3640     % equal, we are still in the loop, if they are not, a
3641     % sorting decision can be made directly.
3642     \int_compare:nNnTF
3643     { \tl_head:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl }
3644         =
3645     { \tl_head:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl }
3646     {
3647         \tl_set:Nx \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl
3648             { \tl_tail:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl }
3649         \tl_set:Nx \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl
3650             { \tl_tail:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl }
3651     }
3652     {
3653         \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_sort_decided_bool
3654         \int_compare:nNnTF
3655             { \tl_head:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_a_tl }
3656                 >
3657             { \tl_head:N \l_zrefclever_label_enclval_b_tl }
3658             { \sort_return_swapped: }
3659             { \sort_return_same:   }
3660     }
3661 }
3662 }
3663 }
3664 }
3665 }

```

(End of definition for `\zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn`.)

```

_zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn
\zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn {\label a} {\label b}
3666 \cs_new_protected:Npn \zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn #1#2
3667 {

```

Retrieve sort priorities for  $\langle \text{label } a \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{label } b \rangle$ . `\l_zrefclever_typesort_seq` was stored in reverse sequence, and we compute the sort priorities in the negative range, so that we can implicitly rely on ‘0’ being the “last value”.

```

3668     \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int
3669     \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int
3670     \seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn \l_zrefclever_typesort_seq
3671     {
3672         \tl_if_eq:nnTF {##2} {{othertypes}}
3673         {
3674             \int_compare:nNnT { \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int } = { 0 }
3675                 { \int_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int { - ##1 } }
3676             \int_compare:nNnT { \l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int } = { 0 }

```

```

3677           { \int_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int { - ##1 } }
3678       }
3679   {
3680     \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl {##2}
3681     { \int_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int { - ##1 } }
3682     {
3683       \tl_if_eq:NnT \l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl {##2}
3684       { \int_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int { - ##1 } }
3685     }
3686   }
3687 }

```

Then do the actual sorting.

```

3688   \bool_if:nTF
3689   {
3690     \int_compare_p:nNn
3691     { \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int } <
3692     { \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int }
3693   }
3694   { \sort_return_same: }
3695   {
3696     \bool_if:nTF
3697     {
3698       \int_compare_p:nNn
3699       { \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int } >
3700       { \l__zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int }
3701     }
3702     { \sort_return_swapped: }
3703   }
3704   % Sort priorities are equal: the type that occurs first in
3705   % 'labels', as given by the user, is kept (or brought) forward.
3706   \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__zrefclever_label_types_seq
3707   {
3708     \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl {##1}
3709     { \seq_map_break:n { \sort_return_same: } }
3710     {
3711       \tl_if_eq:NnT \l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl {##1}
3712       { \seq_map_break:n { \sort_return_swapped: } }
3713     }
3714   }
3715 }
3716 }
3717 }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn`.)

`\__zrefclever_sort_page:nn` The sorting function for sorting of defined labels for references to “page”. This function is expected to be called within the sorting loop of `\__zrefclever_sort_labels:` and receives the pair of labels being considered for a change of order or not. It should *always* “return” either `\sort_return_same:` or `\sort_return_swapped:`. Compared to the sorting of default labels, this is a piece of cake (thanks to `abspage`).

```
\__zrefclever_sort_page:nn {\label a} {\label b}
```

```

3718 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_sort_page:nn #1#2
3719 {
3720     \int_compare:nNnTF
3721         { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { abspage } { -1 } }
3722         {
3723             { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { abspage } { -1 } }
3724             { \sort_return_swapped: }
3725             { \sort_return_same: }
3726         }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_sort_page:nn`.)

## 8 Typesetting

“Typesetting” the reference, which here includes the parsing of the labels and eventual compression of labels in sequence into ranges, is definitely the “crux” of `zref-clever`. This because we process the label set as a stack, in a single pass, and hence “parsing”, “compressing”, and “typesetting” must be decided upon at the same time, making it difficult to slice the job into more specific and self-contained tasks. So, do bear this in mind before you curse me for the length of some of the functions below, or before a more orthodox “docstripper” complains about me not sticking to code commenting conventions to keep the code more readable in the `.dtx` file.

While processing the label stack (kept in `\l__zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq`), `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs`: “sees” two labels, and two labels only, the “current” one (kept in `\l__zrefclever_label_a_t1`), and the “next” one (kept in `\l__zrefclever_label_b_t1`). However, the typesetting needs (a lot) more information than just these two immediate labels to make a number of critical decisions. Some examples: i) We cannot know if labels “current” and “next” of the same type are a “pair”, or just “elements in a list”, until we examine the label after “next”; ii) If the “next” label is of the same type as the “current”, and it is in immediate sequence to it, it potentially forms a “range”, but we cannot know if “next” is actually the end of the range until we examined an arbitrary number of labels, and found one which is not in sequence from the previous one; iii) When processing a type block, the “name” comes first, however, we only know if that name should be plural, or if it should be included in the hyperlink, after processing an arbitrary number of labels and find one of a different type. One could naively assume that just examining “next” would be enough for this, since we can know if it is of the same type or not. Alas, “there be ranges”, and a compression operation may boil down to a single element, so we have to process the whole type block to know how its name should be typeset; iv) Similar issues apply to lists of type blocks, each of which is of arbitrary length: we can only know if two type blocks form a “pair” or are “elements in a list” when we finish the block. Etc. etc. etc.

We handle this by storing the reference “pieces” in “queues”, instead of typesetting them immediately upon processing. The “queues” get typeset at the point where all the information needed is available, which usually happens when a type block finishes (we see something of a different type in “next”, signaled by `\l__zrefclever_last_of_type_bool`), or the stack itself finishes (has no more elements, signaled by `\l__zrefclever_typeset_last_bool`). And, in processing a type block, the type “name” gets added last (on the left) of the queue. The very first reference of its type always follows the name, since it may form a hyperlink with it (so we keep it stored separately, in `\l__zrefclever_type_first_label_t1`, with `\l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_`

`tl` being its type). And, since we may need up to two type blocks in storage before typesetting, we have two of these “queues”: `\l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl` and `\l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl`.

Some of the relevant cases (e.g., distinguishing “pair” from “list”) are handled by counters, the main ones are: one for the “type” (`\l_zrefclever_type_count_int`) and one for the “label in the current type block” (`\l_zrefclever_label_count_int`).

Range compression, in particular, relies heavily on counting to be able to distinguish relevant cases. `\l_zrefclever_range_count_int` counts the number of elements in the current sequential “streak”, and `\l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int` counts the number of *equal* elements in that same “streak”. The difference between the two allows us to distinguish the cases in which a range actually “skips” a number in the sequence, in which case we should use a range separator, from when they are after all just contiguous, in which case a pair separator is called for. Since, as usual, we can only know this when an arbitrary long “streak” finishes, we have to store the label which (potentially) begins a range (kept in `\l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl`). `\l_zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool` signals when “next” is potentially a range with “current”, and `\l_zrefclever_next_is_same_bool` when their values are actually equal.

One further thing to discuss here – to keep this “on record” – is inhibition of compression for individual labels. It is not difficult to handle it at the infrastructure side, what gets sloppy is the user facing syntax to signal such inhibition. For some possible alternatives for this, suggested by Enrico Gregorio, Phelype Oleinik, and Steven B. Segletes (and good ones at that) see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/611370>. Yet another alternative would be an option receiving the label(s) not to be compressed, this would be a repetition, but would keep the syntax clean. All in all, probably the best is simply not to allow individual inhibition of compression. We can already control compression of each `\zref` call with existing options, this should be enough. I don’t think the small extra flexibility individual label control for this would grant is worth the syntax disruption it would entail. Anyway, it would be easy to deal with this in case the need arose, by just adding another condition (coming from whatever the chosen syntax was) when we check for `\_zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn` in `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type::`. But I remain unconvinced of the pertinence of doing so.

## Variables

```
\l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
\l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
\l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
```

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs`: main stack control.

```
3727 \seq_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3728 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3729 \bool_new:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq`, `\l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool`, and `\l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool`.)

```
\l_zrefclever_type_count_int
\l_zrefclever_label_count_int
\l_zrefclever_ref_count_int
```

Auxiliary variables for `\_zrefclever_typeset_refs`: main counters.

```
3730 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_type_count_int
3731 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_label_count_int
3732 \int_new:N \l_zrefclever_ref_count_int
```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_type_count_int`, `\l_zrefclever_label_count_int`, and `\l_zrefclever_ref_count_int`.)

```

\l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
\l__zrefclever_label_b_tl
\l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl
\l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
\l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
\l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl

```

Auxiliary variables for `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs`: main “queue” control and storage.

```

3733 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
3734 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_label_b_tl
3735 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl
3736 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
3737 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
3738 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl

```

(End of definition for `\l__zrefclever_label_a_tl` and others.)

```

\l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
\l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool
\l__zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
\l__zrefclever_name_format_tl
\l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl
\l__zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq

```

Auxiliary variables for `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs`: type name handling.

```

3739 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
3740 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool
3741 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
3742 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl
3743 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl
3744 \seq_new:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq

```

(End of definition for `\l__zrefclever_type_name_tl` and others.)

```

\l__zrefclever_range_count_int
\l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int
\l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
\l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
\l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
\l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
\l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool

```

Auxiliary variables for `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs`: range handling.

```

3745 \int_new:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
3746 \int_new:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int
3747 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
3748 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
3749 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
3750 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
3751 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool

```

(End of definition for `\l__zrefclever_range_count_int` and others.)

```

\l__zrefclever_tpairsel_tl
\l__zrefclever_tlistsep_tl
\l__zrefclever_tlastsep_tl
\l__zrefclever_namesep_tl
\l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
\l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
\l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
\l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
\l__zrefclever_namefont_tl
\l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
\l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl
\l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl
\l__zrefclever_cap_bool
\l__zrefclever_abbrev_bool
\l__zrefclever_rangetopair_bool

```

Auxiliary variables for `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs`: separators, and font and other options.

```

3752 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_tpairsel_tl
3753 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_tlistsep_tl
3754 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_tlastsep_tl
3755 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_namesep_tl
3756 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
3757 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
3758 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
3759 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
3760 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_namefont_tl
3761 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
3762 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl
3763 \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_tl
3764 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_cap_bool
3765 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_abbrev_bool
3766 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_rangetopair_bool

```

(End of definition for `\l__zrefclever_tpairsel_tl` and others.)

```

\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
  \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
  \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
\l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
\l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool

```

\l\_zrefclever\_verbose\_testing\_bool

\\_\\_zrefclever\\_typeset\\_refs:

Main typesetting function for \zref.

```

3780 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_zrefclever_typeset_refs:
3781 {
3782   \seq_set_eq:NN \l_\_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3783     \l_\_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq
3784   \tl_clear:N \l_\_zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl
3785   \tl_clear:N \l_\_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
3786   \tl_clear:N \l_\_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
3787   \tl_clear:N \l_\_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl
3788   \tl_clear:N \l_\_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
3789   \tl_clear:N \l_\_zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
3790   \int_zero:N \l_\_zrefclever_label_count_int
3791   \int_zero:N \l_\_zrefclever_type_count_int
3792   \int_zero:N \l_\_zrefclever_ref_count_int
3793   \int_zero:N \l_\_zrefclever_range_count_int
3794   \int_zero:N \l_\_zrefclever_range_same_count_int
3795   \bool_set_false:N \l_\_zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
3796   \bool_set_false:N \l_\_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
3797
3798 % Get type block options (not type-specific).
3799 \_\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { tpairsep }
3800   { \l_\_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3801   { \l_\_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3802   \l_\_zrefclever_tpairsep_tl
3803 \_\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { tlistsep }
3804   { \l_\_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3805   { \l_\_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3806   \l_\_zrefclever_tlistsep_tl

```

Auxiliary variables for \\_\\_zrefclever\\_typeset\\_refs:: advanced reference format options.

```

3767 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
3768 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
3769 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
3770 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
3771 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
3772 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
3773 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
3774 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
3775 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
3776 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
3777 \seq_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
3778 \bool_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool

```

(End of definition for \l\_\\_zrefclever\_refbounds\_first\_seq and others.)

Internal variable which enables extra log messaging at points of interest in the code for purposes of regression testing. Particularly relevant to keep track of expansion control in \l\_\\_zrefclever\_typeset\_queue\_curr\_tl.

```
3779 \bool_new:N \l_\_zrefclever_verbose_testing_bool
```

(End of definition for \l\_\\_zrefclever\_verbose\_testing\_bool.)

## Main functions

\\_\\_zrefclever\\_typeset\\_refs:

```

3807   \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { tlastsep }
3808   { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3809   { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3810   \l_zrefclever_tlastsep_tl
3811
3812 % Process label stack.
3813 \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3814 \bool_until_do:Nn \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3815 {
3816   \seq_pop_left:NN \l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3817   \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
3818   \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3819   {
3820     \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl
3821     \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3822   }
3823   {
3824     \seq_get_left:NN \l_zrefclever_typeset_labels_seq
3825     \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl
3826   }
3827
3828 \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }
3829 {
3830   \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl { page }
3831   \tl_set:Nn \l_zrefclever_label_type_b_tl { page }
3832 }
3833 {
3834   \__zrefclever_extract_default:NVnn
3835   \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3836   \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl { zc@type } { zc@missingtype }
3837   \__zrefclever_extract_default:NVnn
3838   \l_zrefclever_label_type_b_tl
3839   \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl { zc@type } { zc@missingtype }
3840 }
3841
3842 % First, we establish whether the "current label" (i.e. 'a') is the
3843 % last one of its type. This can happen because the "next label"
3844 % (i.e. 'b') is of a different type (or different definition status),
3845 % or because we are at the end of the list.
3846 \bool_if:NTF \l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
3847 {
3848   \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
3849 }
3850 {
3851   \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3852   {
3853     \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl }
3854     {
3855       \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
3856     }
3857   }
3858 {
3859   \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl }
3860   {
3861     \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
3862   }
3863
3864   % Neither is undefined, we must check the types.
3865   \tl_if_eq:NNTF

```

```

3861           \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
3862           \l__zrefclever_label_type_b_tl
3863           { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_last_of_type_bool }
3864           { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_last_of_type_bool }
3865       }
3866   }
3867 }
3868
3869 % Handle warnings in case of reference or type undefined.
3870 % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Typeset refs: warn ref undefined"
3871 \zref@refused { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3872 % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Typeset refs: warn missing type"
3873 \zref@ifrefundefined { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3874 {}
3875 {
3876     \tl_if_eq:NnT \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl { zc@missingtype }
3877     {
3878         \msg_warning:nnx { zref-clever } { missing-type }
3879         { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3880     }
3881     \zref@ifrefcontainsprop
3882     { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3883     { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
3884     {}
3885     {
3886         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever } { missing-property }
3887         { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
3888         { \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl }
3889     }
3890 }
3891
3892 % Get possibly type-specific separators, refbounds, font and other
3893 % options, once per type.
3894 \int_compare:nNnT { \l__zrefclever_label_count_int } = { 0 }
3895 {
3896     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { namesep }
3897     { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3898     { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3899     \l__zrefclever_namesep_tl
3900     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { pairsep }
3901     { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3902     { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3903     \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
3904     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { listsep }
3905     { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3906     { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3907     \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
3908     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { lastsep }
3909     { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3910     { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
3911     \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
3912     \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nxxN { rangesep }
3913     { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_tl }
3914     { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }

```

```

3915           \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
3916   \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_t1:nxxN { namefont }
3917   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3918   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3919   \l__zrefclever_namefont_t1
3920 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_t1:nxxN { reffont }
3921   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3922   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3923   \l__zrefclever_reffont_t1
3924 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_t1:nxxN { endrangefunc }
3925   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3926   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3927   \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_t1
3928 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_t1:nxxN { endrangeprop }
3929   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3930   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3931   \l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_t1
3932 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nnxxN { cap } { false }
3933   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3934   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3935   \l__zrefclever_cap_bool
3936 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nnxxN { abbrev } { false }
3937   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3938   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3939   \l__zrefclever_abbrev_bool
3940 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nnxxN { rangetopair } { true }
3941   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3942   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3943   \l__zrefclever_rangetopair_bool
3944 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-first }
3945   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3946   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3947   \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
3948 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-first-sg }
3949   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3950   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3951   \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
3952 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-first-pb }
3953   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3954   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3955   \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
3956 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-first-rb }
3957   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3958   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3959   \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
3960 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-mid }
3961   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3962   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3963   \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
3964 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-mid-rb }
3965   { \l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3966   { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3967   \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
3968 \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-mid-re }

```

```

3969 { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3970 { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3971 \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
3972 \l_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-last }
3973 { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3974 { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3975 \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
3976 \l_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-last-pe }
3977 { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3978 { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3979 \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
3980 \l_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { refbounds-last-re }
3981 { \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 }
3982 { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_t1 }
3983 \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
3984 }
3985
3986 % Here we send this to a couple of auxiliary functions.
3987 \bool_if:NTF \l_zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
3988 % There exists no next label of the same type as the current.
3989 { \l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type: }
3990 % There exists a next label of the same type as the current.
3991 { \l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type: }
3992 }
3993 }

```

(End of definition for `\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs:..`)

This is actually the one meaningful “big branching” we can do while processing the label stack: i) the “current” label is the last of its type block; or ii) the “current” label is *not* the last of its type block. Indeed, as mentioned above, quite a number of things can only be decided when the type block ends, and we only know this when we look at the “next” label and find something of a different “type” (loose here, maybe different definition status, maybe end of stack). So, though this is not very strict, `\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:` is more of a “wrapping up” function, and it is indeed the one which does the actual typesetting, while `\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:` is more of an “accumulation” function.

`\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:` Handles typesetting when the current label is the last of its type.

```

3994 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:
3995 {
3996     % Process the current label to the current queue.
3997     \int_case:nnF { \l_zrefclever_label_count_int }
3998     {
3999         % It is the last label of its type, but also the first one, and that's
4000         % what matters here: just store it.
4001         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: single"
4002         { 0 }
4003         {
4004             \tl_set:NV \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_t1
4005                 \l_zrefclever_label_a_t1
4006             \tl_set:NV \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_t1
4007                 \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_t1
4008             \seq_set_eq:NN \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4009                 \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq

```

```

4010           \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4011       }
4012
4013       % The last is the second: we have a pair (if not repeated).
4014       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: pair"
4015       { 1 }
4016       {
4017           \int_compare:nNnTF { \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int } = { 1 }
4018           {
4019               \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4020                   \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq
4021                   \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4022           }
4023           {
4024               \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4025                   {
4026                       \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4027                       \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4028                           \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4029                   }
4030                   \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4031                       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4032                       \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4033           }
4034       }
4035
4036       % Last is third or more of its type: without repetition, we'd have the
4037       % last element on a list, but control for possible repetition.
4038       {
4039           \int_case:nnF { \l__zrefclever_range_count_int }
4040               {
4041                   % There was no range going on.
4042                   % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: not range"
4043                   { 0 }
4044                   {
4045                       \int_compare:nNnTF { \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int } < { 2 }
4046                           {
4047                               \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4048                                   {
4049                                       \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4050                                       \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4051                                           \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4052                                   }
4053                               }
4054                               {
4055                                   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4056                                       {
4057                                           \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4058                                           \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4059                                               \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
4060                                       }
4061                               }
4062                           }
4063
4064       % Last in the range is also the second in it.

```

```

4064 % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: pair in sequence"
4065 { 1 }
4066 {
4067   \int_compare:nNnTF
4068   { \l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int } = { 1 }
4069   {
4070     % We know 'range_beg_is_first_bool' is false, since this is
4071     % the second element in the range, but the third or more in
4072     % the type list.
4073     \tl_put_right:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4074     {
4075       \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4076       \l_zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4077         \l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4078         \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4079     }
4080     \seq_set_eq:NN \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4081       \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4082     \bool_set_true:N
4083       \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4084   }
4085   {
4086     \tl_put_right:Nx \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4087     {
4088       \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_listsep_tl
4089       \l_zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4090         \l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4091         \l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4092       \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4093       \l_zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
4094         \l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
4095     }
4096   }
4097 }
4098 }
4099 % Last in the range is third or more in it.
4100 {
4101   \int_case:nnF
4102   {
4103     \l_zrefclever_range_count_int -
4104     \l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int
4105   }
4106   {
4107     % Repetition, not a range.
4108     % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: range to one"
4109     { 0 }
4110     {
4111       % If 'range_beg_is_first_bool' is true, it means it was also
4112       % the first of the type, and hence its typesetting was
4113       % already handled, and we just have to set refbounds.
4114       \bool_if:NTF \l_zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4115       {
4116         \seq_set_eq:NN \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4117           \l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq

```

```

4118     \bool_set_true:N
4119         \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4120     }
4121     {
4122         \int_compare:nNnTF
4123             { \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int } < { 2 }
4124             {
4125                 \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4126                     {
4127                         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4128                         \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4129                             \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4130                             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4131                     }
4132                 }
4133                 {
4134                     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4135                         {
4136                             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4137                             \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4138                                 \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4139                                 \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
4140                         }
4141                     }
4142                 }
4143             }
4144             % A 'range', but with no skipped value, treat as pair if range
4145             % started with first of type, otherwise as list.
4146             % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: range to pair"
4147             { 1 }
4148             {
4149                 % Ditto.
4150                 \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4151                     {
4152                         \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4153                             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4154                         \bool_set_true:N
4155                             \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4156                         \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4157                             {
4158                                 \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4159                                 \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4160                                     \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4161                             }
4162                         }
4163                         {
4164                             \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4165                                 {
4166                                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4167                                     \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4168                                         \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4169                                         \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4170                                 }
4171                             \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl

```

```

4172    {
4173        \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4174        \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4175            \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq
4176        }
4177    }
4178 }
4179 }
4180 {
4181     % An actual range.
4182     % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: range"
4183     % Ditto.
4184     \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4185     {
4186         \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4187             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
4188         \bool_set_true:N
4189             \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4190     }
4191 {
4192     \int_compare:nNnTF
4193         { \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int } < { 2 }
4194     {
4195         \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4196         {
4197             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4198             \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4199                 \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4200                 \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
4201         }
4202         \seq_set_eq:NN
4203             \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4204             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4205         \bool_set_true:N
4206             \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4207     }
4208 {
4209         \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4210         {
4211             \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_lastsep_tl
4212             \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4213                 \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4214                 \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
4215         }
4216     }
4217 }
4218 \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4219     { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl }
4220     { \cs_if_exist_p:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VVN } }
4221 {
4222     \use:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VVN }
4223         \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4224         \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4225         \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl

```

```

4226   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4227   {
4228     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4229     \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:VVN
4230       \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4231       \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4232       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
4233   }
4234 }
4235 {
4236   \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4237   {
4238     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4239     \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4240       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
4241   }
4242 }
4243 }
4244 }
4245 }

4246 % Handle "range" option. The idea is simple: if the queue is not empty,
4247 % we replace it with the end of the range (or pair). We can still
4248 % retrieve the end of the range from 'label_a' since we know to be
4249 % processing the last label of its type at this point.
4250 \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_typeset_range_bool
4251 {
4252   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4253   {
4254     \zref@ifrefundefined { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4255     {
4256       \msg_warning:nnx { zref-clever } { single-element-range }
4257         { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4258     }
4259   }
4260 }
4261 {
4262   \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4263   \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_rangetopair_bool
4264   {
4265     \zref@ifrefundefined { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4266     {
4267       \__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn
4268         { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4269         { \l__zrefclever_label_a_type_tl }
4270     }
4271   }
4272 }
4273 % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option range"
4274 % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option range to pair"
4275 \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4276   {
4277     \tl_set:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4278   }
4279

```

```

4280   \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl
4281   \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4282     \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq
4283   }
4284   \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4285     \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq
4286   \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4287 }
4288 {
4289   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4290   { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl }
4291   { \cs_if_exist_p:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VVN } }
4292   {
4293     % We must get ‘type_first_label_tl’ instead of
4294     % ‘range_beg_label_tl’ here, since it is not necessary
4295     % that the first of type was actually starting a range for
4296     % the ‘range’ option to be used.
4297     \use:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VVN }
4298       \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4299       \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4300       \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4301   \tl_set:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4302   {
4303     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4304     \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:VVN
4305       \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4306       \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4307       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
4308   }
4309 }
4310 {
4311   \tl_set:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4312   {
4313     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
4314     \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4315       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq
4316   }
4317 }
4318 \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4319   \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
4320   \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4321 }
4322 }
4323 }
4324 %
4325 % If none of the special cases for the first of type refbounds have been
4326 % set, do it.
4327 \bool_if:NF \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4328 {
4329   \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4330     \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
4331 }
4332 %
4333 % Now that the type block is finished, we can add the name and the first

```

```

4334 % ref to the queue. Also, if "typeset" option is not "both", handle it
4335 % here as well.
4336 \__zrefclever_type_name_setup:
4337 \bool_if:nTF
4338 { \l__zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool && \l__zrefclever_typeset_name_bool }
4339 {
4340     \tl_put_left:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4341         { \__zrefclever_get_ref_first: }
4342     }
4343 {
4344     \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool
4345     {
4346         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option typeset ref"
4347         \tl_put_left:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4348             {
4349                 \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4350                     \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4351             }
4352     }
4353 {
4354     \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
4355     {
4356         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option typeset name"
4357         \tl_set:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4358             {
4359                 \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool
4360                 {
4361                     \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4362                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namefont_tl
4363                     \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
4364                     {
4365                         \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:V
4366                             \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4367                     }
4368                     {
4369                         \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vnn
4370                             \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4371                             { anchor } { }
4372                     }
4373                     { \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl }
4374                     \exp_not:N \group_end:
4375                 }
4376                 {
4377                     \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4378                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namefont_tl
4379                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
4380                     \exp_not:N \group_end:
4381                 }
4382             }
4383         {
4384             % Logically, this case would correspond to "typeset=none", but
4385             % it should not occur, given that the options are set up to
4386             % typeset either "ref" or "name". Still, leave here a

```

```

4388         % sensible fallback, equal to the behavior of "both".
4389         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: option typeset none"
4390         \tl_put_left:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4391             { \__zrefclever_get_ref_first: }
4392         }
4393     }
4394 }
4395
4396 % Typeset the previous type block, if there is one.
4397 \int_compare:nNnT { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } > { 0 }
4398 {
4399     \int_compare:nNnT { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } > { 1 }
4400         { \l__zrefclever_tlistsep_tl }
4401         \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl
4402     }
4403
4404 % Extra log for testing.
4405 \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_verbose_testing_bool
4406     { \tl_show:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl }
4407
4408 % Wrap up loop, or prepare for next iteration.
4409 \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
4410 {
4411     % We are finishing, typeset the current queue.
4412     \int_case:nnF { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int }
4413     {
4414         % Single type.
4415         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: single type"
4416         { 0 }
4417         { \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl }
4418         % Pair of types.
4419         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: pair of types"
4420         { 1 }
4421         {
4422             \l__zrefclever_tpairssep_tl
4423             \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4424         }
4425     }
4426     {
4427         % Last in list of types.
4428         % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Last of type: list of types"
4429         \l__zrefclever_tlastsep_tl
4430         \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4431     }
4432     % And nudge in case of multitype reference.
4433     \bool_lazy_all:nT
4434     {
4435         { \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool }
4436         { \l__zrefclever_nudge_multitype_bool }
4437         { \int_compare_p:nNn { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } > { 0 } }
4438     }
4439     { \msg_warning:nn { zref-clever } { nudge-multitype } }
4440 }
4441

```

```

4442 % There are further labels, set variables for next iteration.
4443 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_prev_tl
4444   \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4445 \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4446 \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4447 \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl
4448 \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4449 \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4450 \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_label_count_int
4451 \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_ref_count_int
4452 \int_incr:N \l_zrefclever_type_count_int
4453 \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_range_count_int
4454 \int_zero:N \l_zrefclever_range_same_count_int
4455 \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4456 \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4457 }
4458 }
```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type::`)

`_zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:` Handles typesetting when the current label is not the last of its type.

```

4459 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:
4460 {
4461   % Signal if next label may form a range with the current one (only
4462   % considered if compression is enabled in the first place).
4463   \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4464   \bool_set_false:N \l_zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
4465   \bool_if:NT \l_zrefclever_typeset_compress_bool
4466   {
4467     \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl }
4468     {
4469       {
4470         \__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn
4471         { \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl } { \l_zrefclever_label_b_tl }
4472       }
4473     }
4474
4475   % Process the current label to the current queue.
4476   \int_compare:nNnTF { \l_zrefclever_label_count_int } = { 0 }
4477   {
4478     % Current label is the first of its type (also not the last, but it
4479     % doesn't matter here): just store the label.
4480     \tl_set:NV \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4481       \l_zrefclever_label_a_tl
4482     \tl_set:NV \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl
4483       \l_zrefclever_label_type_a_tl
4484     \int_incr:N \l_zrefclever_ref_count_int
4485
4486     % If the next label may be part of a range, signal it (we deal with it
4487     % as the "first", and must do it there, to handle hyperlinking), but
4488     % also step the range counters.
4489     % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: first is range"
4490     \bool_if:NT \l_zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4491   }
```

```

4492   \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4493   \tl_set:NV \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4494     \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4495   \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4496   \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
4497   \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
4498     { \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int }
4499   }
4500 }
4501 {
4502   % Current label is neither the first (nor the last) of its type.
4503   \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
4504   {
4505     % Starting, or continuing a range.
4506     \int_compare:nNnF
4507       { \l__zrefclever_range_count_int } = { 0 }
4508     {
4509       % There was no range going, we are starting one.
4510       \tl_set:NV \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4511         \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4512       \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
4513       \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
4514       \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
4515         { \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int }
4516     }
4517     {
4518       % Second or more in the range, but not the last.
4519       \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
4520       \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
4521         { \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int }
4522     }
4523   }
4524   {
4525     % Next element is not in sequence: there was no range, or we are
4526     % closing one.
4527     \int_case:nnF { \l__zrefclever_range_count_int }
4528     {
4529       % There was no range going on.
4530       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: no range"
4531       { 0 }
4532       {
4533         \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4534         \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4535         {
4536           \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4537           \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4538             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4539         }
4540       }
4541       % Last is second in the range: if 'range_same_count' is also
4542       % '1', it's a repetition (drop it), otherwise, it's a "pair
4543       % within a list", treat as list.
4544       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: range pair to one"
4545       % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: range pair"

```

```

4546 { 1 }
4547 {
4548   \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4549   {
4550     \seq_set_eq:NN \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4551     \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
4552     \bool_set_true:N
4553     \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4554   }
4555   {
4556     \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4557     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4558     {
4559       \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4560       \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4561       \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4562       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4563     }
4564   }
4565   \int_compare:nNnF
4566   { \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int } = { 1 }
4567   {
4568     \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4569     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4570     {
4571       \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4572       \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4573       \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4574       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4575     }
4576   }
4577 }
4578 {
4579   % Last is third or more in the range: if ‘range_count’ and
4580   % ‘range_same_count’ are the same, its a repetition (drop it),
4581   % if they differ by ‘1’, its a list, if they differ by more,
4582   % it is a real range.
4583   \int_case:nnF
4584   {
4585     \l__zrefclever_range_count_int -
4586     \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int
4587   }
4588   {
4589     % Test: ‘zc-typeset01.lvt’: “Not last of type: range to one”
4590     { 0 }
4591   {
4592     \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4593     {
4594       \seq_set_eq:NN
4595       \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4596       \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
4597       \bool_set_true:N
4598       \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4599     }

```

```

4600 }
4601 {
4602     \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4603     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4604     {
4605         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4606         \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4607             \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4608             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4609     }
4610 }
4611 }
4612 % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: range to pair"
4613 { 1 }
4614 {
4615     \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4616     {
4617         \seq_set_eq:NN
4618             \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4619             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq
4620         \bool_set_true:N
4621             \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4622     }
4623 {
4624     \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4625     \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4626     {
4627         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4628         \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4629             \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4630             \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4631     }
4632 }
4633 \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int
4634 \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4635 {
4636     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4637     \l__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
4638         \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq
4639     }
4640 }
4641 }
4642 {
4643 % Test: 'zc-typeset01.lvt': "Not last of type: range"
4644 \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
4645 {
4646     \seq_set_eq:NN
4647         \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq
4648         \l__zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq
4649     \bool_set_true:N
4650         \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_set_bool
4651     }
4652 {
4653     \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_ref_count_int

```

```

4654          \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4655          {
4656              \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_listsep_tl
4657              \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN
4658                  \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
4659                  \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq
4660          }
4661      }
4662      % For the purposes of the serial comma, and thus for the
4663      % distinction of ‘lastsep’ and ‘pairsep’, a “range” counts
4664      % as one. Since ‘range_beg’ has already been counted
4665      % (here or with the first of type), we refrain from
4666      % incrementing ‘ref_count_int’.
4667      \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4668          { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl }
4669          { \cs_if_exist_p:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VVN } }
470      {
471          \use:c { \l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_tl :VVN }
472              \l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_tl
473              \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
474              \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
475              \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
476          {
477              \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
478              \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:VVN
479                  \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
480                  \l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_tl
481                  \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
482          }
483      }
484      {
485          \tl_put_right:Nx \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
486          {
487              \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_rangesep_tl
488              \__zrefclever_get_ref:VN \l__zrefclever_label_a_tl
489                  \l__zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq
490          }
491      }
492      }
493      % We just closed a range, reset ‘range_beg_is_first’ in case a
494      % second range for the same type occurs, in which case its
495      % ‘range_beg’ will no longer be ‘first’.
496      \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_first_bool
497      % Reset counters.
498      \int_zero:N \l__zrefclever_range_count_int
499      \int_zero:N \l__zrefclever_range_same_count_int
500      }
501      }
502      % Step label counter for next iteration.
503      \int_incr:N \l__zrefclever_label_count_int
504  }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type::`)

## Auxiliary functions

`\__zrefclever_get_ref:nN` and `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first:` are the two functions which actually build the reference blocks for typesetting. `\__zrefclever_get_ref:nN` handles all references but the first of its type, and `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first:` deals with the first reference of a type. Saying they do “typesetting” is imprecise though, they actually prepare material to be accumulated in `\l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl` inside `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:` and `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type::`. And this difference results quite crucial for the TeXnical requirements of these functions. This because, as we are processing the label stack and accumulating content in the queue, we are using a number of variables which are transient to the current label, the label properties among them, but not only. Hence, these variables *must* be expanded to their current values to be stored in the queue. Indeed, `\__zrefclever_get_ref:nN` and `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first:` get called, as they must, in the context of `x` type expansions. But we don’t want to expand the values of the variables themselves, so we need to get current values, but stop expansion after that. In particular, reference options given by the user should reach the stream for its final typesetting (when the queue itself gets typeset) *unmodified* (“no manipulation”, to use the `n` signature jargon). We also need to prevent premature expansion of material that can’t be expanded at this point (e.g. grouping, `\zref@default` or `\hyper@@link`). In a nutshell, the job of these two functions is putting the pieces in place, but with proper expansion control.

`\__zrefclever_ref_default:` Default values for undefined references and undefined type names, respectively. We are ultimately using `\zref@default`, but calls to it should be made through these internal functions, according to the case. As a bonus, we don’t need to protect them with `\exp-not:N`, as `\zref@default` would require, since we already define them protected.

```
4706 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_ref_default:
4707   { \zref@default }
4708 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_name_default:
4709   { \zref@default }
```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_ref_default:` and `\__zrefclever_name_default::`)

`\__zrefclever_get_ref:nN` Handles a complete reference block to be accumulated in the “queue”, including refbounds, and hyperlinking. For use with all labels, except the first of its type, which is done by `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first::`, and the last of a range, which is done by `\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN`.

```
    \__zrefclever_get_ref:nN {\label} {\refbounds}
4710 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_get_ref:nN #1#2
4711   {
4712     \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#1} { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
4713     {
4714       \bool_if:nTF
4715         {
4716           \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool &&
4717             ! \l__zrefclever_link_star_bool
4718         }
4719         {
4720           \seq_item:Nn #2 { 1 }
4721           \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
```

```

4722 { \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:n {#1} }
4723 { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { anchor } { } }
4724 {
4725   \seq_item:Nn #2 { 2 }
4726   \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4727   \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
4728   \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnv {#1}
4729     { l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
4730   \exp_not:N \group_end:
4731   \seq_item:Nn #2 { 3 }
4732 }
4733 \seq_item:Nn #2 { 4 }
4734 }
4735 {
4736   \seq_item:Nn #2 { 1 }
4737   \seq_item:Nn #2 { 2 }
4738   \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4739   \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
4740   \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnv {#1}
4741     { l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
4742   \exp_not:N \group_end:
4743   \seq_item:Nn #2 { 3 }
4744   \seq_item:Nn #2 { 4 }
4745 }
4746 }
4747 { \__zrefclever_ref_default: }
4748 }
4749 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_ref:nN { VN }

(End of definition for \__zrefclever_get_ref:nN.)

```

```

\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN {{label}} {{reference}} {{refbounds}}
4750 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN #1#2#3
4751 {
4752   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { zc@missingproperty }
4753   { \__zrefclever_ref_default: }
4754   {
4755     \bool_if:nTF
4756     {
4757       \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool &&
4758       ! \l__zrefclever_link_star_bool
4759     }
4760   {
4761     \seq_item:Nn #3 { 1 }
4762     \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
4763       { \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:n {#1} }
4764       { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { anchor } { } }
4765     {
4766       \seq_item:Nn #3 { 2 }
4767       \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4768       \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
4769       \exp_not:n {#2}
4770       \exp_not:N \group_end:
4771       \seq_item:Nn #3 { 3 }

```

```

4772         }
4773         \seq_item:Nn #3 { 4 }
4774     }
4775     {
4776         \seq_item:Nn #3 { 1 }
4777         \seq_item:Nn #3 { 2 }
4778         \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4779         \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_reffont_tl
4780         \exp_not:n {#2}
4781         \exp_not:N \group_end:
4782         \seq_item:Nn #3 { 3 }
4783         \seq_item:Nn #3 { 4 }
4784     }
4785 }
4786 }
4787 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN { VVN }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN`.)

`\__zrefclever_get_ref_first:` Handles a complete reference block for the first label of its type to be accumulated in the “queue”, including “pre” and “pos” elements, hyperlinking, and the reference type “name”. It does not receive arguments, but relies on being called in the appropriate place in `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type`: where a number of variables are expected to be appropriately set for it to consume. Prominently among those is `\l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl`, but it also expected to be called right after `\__zrefclever_type_name_setup`: which sets `\l__zrefclever_type_name_tl` and `\l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool` which it uses.

```

4788 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_get_ref_first:
4789 {
4790     \zref@ifrefundefined { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4791     { \__zrefclever_ref_default: }
4792     {
4793         \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool
4794         {
4795             \zref@ifrefcontainsprop
4796             { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4797             { \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
4798             {
4799                 \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
4800                 {
4801                     \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:V
4802                     \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4803                 }
4804                 {
4805                     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vnn
4806                     \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_tl { anchor } { }
4807                 }
4808                 {
4809                     \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4810                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namefont_tl
4811                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
4812                     \exp_not:N \group_end:
4813                     \exp_not:V \l__zrefclever_namesep_tl
4814                     \seq_item:Nn \l__zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 1 }

```

```

4815           \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 2 }
4816           \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4817           \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_reffont_tl
4818           \l_zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vnn
4819               \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4820               { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
4821           \exp_not:N \group_end:
4822           \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 3 }
4823       }
4824   \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 4 }
4825 }
4826 {
4827     \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4828     \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_namefont_tl
4829     \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_type_name_tl
4830     \exp_not:N \group_end:
4831     \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_namesep_tl
4832     \l_zrefclever_ref_default:
4833 }
4834 }
4835 {
4836 \bool_if:nTF \l_zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
4837 {
4838     \l_zrefclever_name_default:
4839     \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_namesep_tl
4840 }
4841 {
4842     \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4843     \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_namefont_tl
4844     \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_type_name_tl
4845     \exp_not:N \group_end:
4846     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_zrefclever_type_name_tl
4847         { \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_namesep_tl }
4848 }
4849 \zref@ifrefcontainsprop
4850 { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4851 { \l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl }
4852 {
4853     \bool_if:nTF
4854     {
4855         \l_zrefclever_hyperlink_bool &&
4856         ! \l_zrefclever_link_star_bool
4857     }
4858     {
4859         \seq_item:Nn
4860             \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 1 }
4861         \l_zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn
4862         {
4863             \l_zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:V
4864                 \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4865         }
4866         {
4867             \l_zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vnn
4868                 \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl { anchor } { }

```

```

4869         }
4870     {
4871         \seq_item:Nn
4872             \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 2 }
4873         \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4874         \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_reffont_tl
4875         \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vvn
4876             \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4877                 { l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
4878         \exp_not:N \group_end:
4879         \seq_item:Nn
4880             \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 3 }
4881         }
4882         \seq_item:Nn
4883             \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 4 }
4884     }
4885     {
4886         \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 1 }
4887         \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 2 }
4888         \exp_not:N \group_begin:
4889         \exp_not:V \l_zrefclever_reffont_tl
4890         \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:Vvn
4891             \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl
4892                 { l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
4893         \exp_not:N \group_end:
4894         \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 3 }
4895         \seq_item:Nn \l_zrefclever_type_first_refbounds_seq { 4 }
4896     }
4897     }
4898     { \__zrefclever_ref_default: }
4899   }
4900   }
4901 }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first::`)

`\__zrefclever_type_name_setup:`

Auxiliary function to `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type::`. It is responsible for setting the type name variable `\l_zrefclever_type_name_tl` and `\l_zrefclever_name_in_link_bool`. If a type name can't be found, `\l_zrefclever_type_name_tl` is cleared. The function takes no arguments, but is expected to be called in `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_last_of_type:` right before `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first::`, which is the main consumer of the variables it sets, though not the only one (and hence this cannot be moved into `\__zrefclever_get_ref_first::` itself). It also expects a number of relevant variables to have been appropriately set, and which it uses, prominently `\l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl`, but also the queue itself in `\l_zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl`, which should be “ready except for the first label”, and the type counter `\l_zrefclever_type_count_int`.

```

4902 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_type_name_setup:
4903   {
4904     \zref@ifrefundefined { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_tl }
4905     {
4906       \tl_clear:N \l_zrefclever_type_name_tl
4907       \bool_set_true:N \l_zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool

```

```

4908 }
4909 {
4910 \tl_if_eq:NnTF
4911   \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl { zc@missingtype }
4912 {
4913   \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
4914   \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
4915 }
4916 {
4917   % Determine whether we should use capitalization, abbreviation,
4918   % and plural.
4919   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
4920     { \l__zrefclever_cap_bool }
4921     {
4922       \l__zrefclever_capfirst_bool &&
4923       \int_compare_p:nNn { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } = { 0 }
4924     }
4925     { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl {Name} }
4926     { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl {name} }
4927   % If the queue is empty, we have a singular, otherwise, plural.
4928   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4929     { \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { -sg } }
4930     { \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { -pl } }
4931   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4932     { \l__zrefclever_abbrev_bool }
4933     {
4934       ! \int_compare_p:nNn
4935         { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } = { 0 } ||
4936       ! \l__zrefclever_noabbrev_first_bool
4937     }
4938   {
4939     \tl_set:NV \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl
4940       \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl
4941       \tl_put_right:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { -ab }
4942   }
4943   { \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl }

4945 % Handle number and gender nudges.
4946 \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_nudge_enabled_bool
4947 {
4948   \bool_if:NTF \l__zrefclever_nudge_singular_bool
4949   {
4950     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
4951     {
4952       \msg_warning:nnx { zref-clever }
4953         { nudge-plural-when-sg }
4954         { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4955     }
4956   }
4957   {
4958     \bool_lazy_all:nT
4959     {
4960       { \l__zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_bool }
4961       { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl }

```

```

4962 {
4963   \int_compare_p:nNn
4964     { \l_zrefclever_label_count_int } > { 0 }
4965   }
4966 }
4967 {
4968   \msg_warning:nnx { zref-clever }
4969     { nudge-comptosing }
4970     { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4971   }
4972 }
4973 \bool_lazy_and:nnT
4974   { \l_zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool }
4975   { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
4976 {
4977   \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nxxN { gender }
4978   { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4979   { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
4980   \l_zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq
4981   \seq_if_in:NVF
4982     \l_zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq
4983     \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl
4984   {
4985     \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq
4986   {
4987     \msg_warning:nnxxx { zref-clever }
4988       { nudge-gender-not-declared-for-type }
4989       { \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
4990       { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4991       { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
4992   }
4993   {
4994     \msg_warning:nnxxxx { zref-clever }
4995       { nudge-gender-mismatch }
4996       { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
4997       { \l_zrefclever_ref_gender_tl }
4998   {
4999     \seq_use:Nn
5000       \l_zrefclever_type_name_gender_seq { ,~ }
5001   }
5002   { \l_zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
5003   }
5004   }
5005 }
5006 }
5007
5008 \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl
5009 {
5010   \__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5011   {
5012     \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:een
5013       { \l_zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5014       { \l_zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5015       { tl }

```

```

5016 }
5017 \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5018 {
5019     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5020     {
5021         \tl_put_left:Nn \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { - }
5022         \tl_put_left:NV \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl
5023             \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5024     }
5025     \l__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5026     {
5027         \l__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:een
5028             { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
5029             { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5030             { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5031             { tl }
5032     }
5033     \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5034     {
5035         \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5036         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
5037         \msg_warning:nnxx { zref-clever } { missing-name }
5038             { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5039             { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5040     }
5041 }
5042 }
5043 {
5044     \l__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5045     {
5046         \l__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:een
5047             { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5048             { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5049             { tl }
5050     }
5051     \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5052     {
5053         \l__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5054         {
5055             \l__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:een
5056                 { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5057                 { \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl }
5058                 { tl }
5059     }
5060     \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5061     {
5062         \tl_if_empty:NF \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5063         {
5064             \tl_put_left:Nn
5065                 \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl { - }
5066             \tl_put_left:NV \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl
5067                 \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5068             \tl_put_left:Nn
5069                 \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl { - }

```

```

5070           \tl_put_left:NV
5071               \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl
5072               \l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_tl
5073       }
5074   \__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5075   {
5076       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:een
5077           { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
5078           { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5079           { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5080           { tl }
5081   }
5082   \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5083   {
5084       \__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5085   {
5086       \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:een
5087           { \l__zrefclever_ref_language_tl }
5088           { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5089           { \l__zrefclever_name_format_fallback_tl }
5090           { tl }
5091   }
5092   \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5093   {
5094       \tl_clear:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl
5095       \bool_set_true:N
5096           \l__zrefclever_type_name_missing_bool
5097           \msg_warning:nxxx { zref-clever }
5098               { missing-name }
5099               { \l__zrefclever_name_format_tl }
5100               { \l__zrefclever_type_first_label_type_tl }
5101   }
5102   }
5103   }
5104   }
5105   }
5106   }
5107   }

5108 % Signal whether the type name is to be included in the hyperlink or not.
5109 \bool_lazy_any:nTF
5110   {
5111       { ! \l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool }
5112       { \l__zrefclever_link_star_bool }
5113       { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_type_name_tl }
5114       { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { false } }
5115   }
5116   { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool }
5117   {
5118       \bool_lazy_any:nTF
5119       {
5120           { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { true } }
5121           {
5122               \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { tsingle } &&

```

```

5124           \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl
5125       }
5126   {
5127     \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str { single } &&
5128     \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__zrefclever_typeset_queue_curr_tl &&
5129     \l__zrefclever_typeset_last_bool &&
5130     \int_compare_p:nNn { \l__zrefclever_type_count_int } = { 0 }
5131   }
5132 }
5133 { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool }
5134 { \bool_set_false:N \l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool }
5135 }
5136 }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_type_name_setup:..`)

`\__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn` This avoids using the internal `\hyper@link`, using only public `hyperref` commands (see <https://github.com/latex3/hyperref/issues/229#issuecomment-1093870142>, thanks Ulrike Fisher).

```

\__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn {\url{<url/file>}} {\<anchor>} {\<text>}
5137 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn #1#2#3
5138 {
5139   \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1}
5140   {
5141     \hyperlink {#2} {#3}
5142     \hyper@linkfile {#3} {#1} {#2}
5143   }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn.`)

`\__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:n` A convenience auxiliary function for extraction of the `url` / `urluse` property, provided by the `zref-xr` module. Ensure that, in the context of an x expansion, `\zref@extractdefault` is expanded exactly twice, but no further to retrieve the proper value. See documentation for `\__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn`.

```

5143 \cs_new:Npn \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:n #1
5144 {
5145   \zref@ifpropundefined { urluse }
5146   {
5147     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { url } { }
5148   }
5149   \zref@ifrefcontainsprop {#1} { urluse }
5150   {
5151     \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { urluse } { }
5152   }
5153 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:n { V }

```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_extract_url_unexp:n.`)

`\__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn` Auxiliary function to `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:..`. Sets `\l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool` to true if `\<label b>` comes in immediate sequence from `\<label a>`. And sets both `\l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool` and `\l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool` to true if the two labels are the “same” (that is, have the same counter value). These two boolean variables are the basis for all range and compression handling inside `\__zrefclever_typeset_refs_not_last_of_type:..`, so this function is expected to be called at its beginning, if compression is enabled.

```

    \__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn {\label a} {\label b}

5154 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn #1#2
5155 {
5156     \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5157     { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { externaldocument } { } }
5158     { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#2} { externaldocument } { } }
5159     {
5160         \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__zrefclever_ref_property_tl { page }
5161         {
5162             \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5163             { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { zc@pgfmt } { } }
5164             { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#2} { zc@pgfmt } { } }
5165             {
5166                 \int_compare:nNnTF
5167                 { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@pgval } { -2 } + 1 }
5168                 =
5169                 { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@pgval } { -1 } }
5170                 { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool }
5171                 {
5172                     \int_compare:nNnT
5173                     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@pgval } { -1 } }
5174                     =
5175                     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@pgval } { -1 } }
5176                     {
5177                         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
5178                         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
5179                     }
5180                 }
5181             }
5182         }
5183     {
5184         \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5185         { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { zc@counter } { } }
5186         { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#2} { zc@counter } { } }
5187         {
5188             \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5189             { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#1} { zc@enclval } { } }
5190             { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {#2} { zc@enclval } { } }
5191             {
5192                 \int_compare:nNnTF
5193                 { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@cntval } { -2 } + 1 }
5194                 =
5195                 { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
5196                 { \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool }
5197                 {
5198                     \int_compare:nNnT
5199                     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#1} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
5200                     =
5201                     { \__zrefclever_extract:nnn {#2} { zc@cntval } { -1 } }
5202                 }
5203             }
5204         }
5205     }
5206 }

```

If `zc@counters` are equal, `zc@enclvals` are equal, and `zc@enclvals` are equal, but the references themselves are different, this means that `\@currentlabel` has somehow been set manually (e.g. by an `amsmath`'s `\tag`), in which case we have no idea what's in there,

and we should not even consider this is still a range. If they are equal, though, of course it is a range, and it is the same.

```

5203          \exp_args:Nxx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5204          {
5205              \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nvn {#1}
5206                  { \__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
5207          }
5208          {
5209              \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nvn {#2}
5210                  { \__zrefclever_ref_property_tl } { }
5211          }
5212          {
5213              \bool_set_true:N
5214                  \l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_bool
5215              \bool_set_true:N
5216                  \l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
5217          }
5218      }
5219  }
5220 }
5221 }
5222 }
5223 }
5224 }
```

(End of definition for `\__zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn`.)

Finally, some functions for retrieving reference options values, according to the relevant precedence rules. They receive an `<option>` as argument, and store the retrieved value in an appropriate `<variable>`. The difference between each of these functions is the data type of the option each should be used for.

```

\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN {\<option>}
    {\<ref type>} {\<language>} {\<tl variable>}
5225 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN #1#2#3#4
5226 {
5227     % First attempt: general options.
5228     \__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5229         { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { tl } }
5230     #4
5231     {
5232         % If not found, try type specific options.
5233         \__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5234             { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn {#2} {#1} { tl } }
5235         #4
5236         {
5237             % If not found, try type- and language-specific.
5238             \__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5239                 { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn {#3} {#2} {#1} { tl } }
5240             #4
5241             {
5242                 % If not found, try language-specific default.
5243                 \__zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5244                     { \__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:nnn {#3} {#1} { tl } }
```

```

5245      #4
5246      {
5247          % If not found, try fallback.
5248          \_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:cNF
5249              { \_zrefclever_opt_varnameFallback:nn {#1} { tl } }
5250                  #4
5251                  { \tl_clear:N #4 }
5252          }
5253      }
5254  }
5255 }
5256 }
5257 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_tl:nnnN { nxxN }

```

(End of definition for \\_zrefclever\_get\_rf\_opt\_tl:nnnN.)

```

\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nnnN {\langle option\rangle}
    {\langle ref type\rangle} {\langle language\rangle} {\langle seq variable\rangle}

5258 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nnnN #1#2#3#4
5259 {
5260     % First attempt: general options.
5261     \_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5262         { \_zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { seq } }
5263             #4
5264         {
5265             % If not found, try type specific options.
5266             \_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5267                 { \_zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn {#2} {#1} { seq } }
5268                     #4
5269                     {
5270                         % If not found, try type- and language-specific.
5271                         \_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5272                             { \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn {#3} {#2} {#1} { seq } }
5273                                 #4
5274                                 {
5275                                     % If not found, try language-specific default.
5276                                     \_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5277                                         { \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:nnn {#3} {#1} { seq } }
5278                                             #4
5279                                             {
5280                                                 % If not found, try fallback.
5281                                                 \_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:cNF
5282                                                     { \_zrefclever_opt_varnameFallback:nn {#1} { seq } }
5283                                                         #4
5284                                                         { \seq_clear:N #4 }
5285                                                 }
5286                                             }
5287                                         }
5288                                     }
5289                                 }
5290 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_seq:nnnN { nxxN }

```

(End of definition for \\_zrefclever\_get\_rf\_opt\_seq:nnnN.)

```

\_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nNnN {<option>} {<default>}
{<ref type>} {<language>} {<bool variable>}

5291 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nNnN #1#2#3#4#5
{
5292   %
5293   % First attempt: general options.
5294   \_zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5295   { \_zrefclever_opt_varname_general:nn {#1} { bool } }
5296   #5
5297   {
5298     % If not found, try type specific options.
5299     \_zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5300     { \_zrefclever_opt_varname_type:nnn {#3} {#1} { bool } }
5301     #5
5302     {
5303       % If not found, try type- and language-specific.
5304       \_zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5305       { \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_type:nnnn {#4} {#3} {#1} { bool } }
5306       #5
5307       {
5308         % If not found, try language-specific default.
5309         \_zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5310         { \_zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_default:nnn {#4} {#1} { bool } }
5311         #5
5312         {
5313           % If not found, try fallback.
5314           \_zrefclever_opt_bool_get:cNF
5315           { \_zrefclever_opt_varname_fallback:nn {#1} { bool } }
5316           #5
5317           { \use:c { bool_set_ #2 :N } #5 }
5318         }
5319       }
5320     }
5321   }
5322 }

5323 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nNnN { nnxxN }

(End of definition for \_zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nNnN.)
```

## 9 Compatibility

This section is meant to aggregate any “special handling” needed for L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel features, document classes, and packages, needed for zref-clever to work properly with them.

### 9.1 appendix

One relevant case of different reference types sharing the same counter is the \appendix which in some document classes, including the standard ones, change the sectioning commands looks but, of course, keep using the same counter. `book.cls` and `report.cls` reset counters `chapter` and `section` to 0, change `\@chapapp` to use `\appendixname` and use `\@Alph` for `\thechapter`. `article.cls` resets counters `section` and `subsection` to 0, and uses `\@Alph` for `\thesection`. `memoir.cls`, `scrbook.cls` and `scrarticle.cls`

do the same as their corresponding standard classes, and sometimes a little more, but what interests us here is pretty much the same. See also the `appendix` package.

The standard `\appendix` command is a one way switch, in other words, it cannot be reverted (see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/444057>). So, even if the fact that it is a “switch” rather than an environment complicates things, because we have to make ungrouped settings to correspond to its effects, in practice this is not a big deal, since these settings are never really reverted (by default, at least). Hence, hooking into `\appendix` is a viable and natural alternative. The `memoir` class and the `appendix` package define the `appendices` and `subappendices` environments, which provide for a way for the appendix to “end”, but in this case, of course, we can hook into the environment instead.

```

5324 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { appendix }
5325   {
5326     \AddToHook { cmd / appendix / before }
5327     {
5328       \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5329       {
5330         countertype =
5331         {
5332           chapter      = appendix ,
5333           section      = appendix ,
5334           subsection    = appendix ,
5335           subsubsection = appendix ,
5336           paragraph    = appendix ,
5337           subparagraph = appendix ,
5338         }
5339       }
5340     }
5341   }

```

Depending on the definition of `\appendix`, using the hook may lead to trouble with the first released version of `\tcmdhooks` (the one released with the 2021-06-01 kernel). Particularly, if the definition of the command being hooked at contains a double hash mark (`##`) the patch to add the hook, if it needs to be done with the `\scantokens` method, may fail noisily (see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/q/617905>, with a detailed explanation and possible workaround by Phelype Oleinik). The 2021-11-15 kernel release already handles this gracefully, thanks to fix by Phelype Oleinik at <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/pull/699>.

## 9.2 appendices

This module applies both to the `appendix` package, and to the `memoir` class, since it “emulates” the package.

```

5342 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { appendices }
5343   {
5344     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { appendix }
5345     {
5346       \newcounter { zc@appendix }
5347       \newcounter { zc@save@appendix }
5348       \setcounter { zc@appendix } { 0 }
5349       \setcounter { zc@save@appendix } { 0 }
5350       \cs_if_exist:cTF { chapter }
5351       {

```

```

5352   \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5353     { counterresetby = { chapter = zc@appendix } }
5354   }
5355   {
5356     \cs_if_exist:cT { section }
5357     {
5358       \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5359         { counterresetby = { section = zc@appendix } }
5360     }
5361   }
5362   \AddToHook { env / appendices / begin }
5363   {
5364     \stepcounter { zc@save@appendix }
5365     \setcounter { zc@appendix } { \value { zc@save@appendix } }
5366     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5367     {
5368       countertype =
5369       {
5370         chapter      = appendix ,
5371         section      = appendix ,
5372         subsection    = appendix ,
5373         subsubsection = appendix ,
5374         paragraph    = appendix ,
5375         subparagraph = appendix ,
5376       }
5377     }
5378   }
5379   \AddToHook { env / appendices / end }
5380   {
5381     \setcounter { zc@appendix } { 0 } }
5382   \AddToHook { cmd / appendix / before }
5383   {
5384     \stepcounter { zc@save@appendix }
5385     \setcounter { zc@appendix } { \value { zc@save@appendix } }
5386   }
5387   \AddToHook { env / subappendices / begin }
5388   {
5389     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5390     {
5391       countertype =
5392       {
5393         section      = appendix ,
5394         subsection    = appendix ,
5395         subsubsection = appendix ,
5396         paragraph    = appendix ,
5397         subparagraph = appendix ,
5398       } ,
5399     }
5400   }
5401   \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { appendix }
5402 }

```

### 9.3 memoir

The `memoir` document class has quite a number of cross-referencing related features, mostly dealing with captions, subfloats, and notes. Some of them are implemented in ways which make difficult the use of `zref`, particularly `\zlabel`, short of redefining the whole stuff ourselves. Fortunately, however, the kernel's new `label` hook, and the `labelhook` option, make things somewhat easier.

1. The `\subcaptionref` command, which makes a reference to the subcaption without the number of the main caption (e.g. “(b)”, instead of “2.3(b)”), for labels set inside the `\<subtitle>` argument of the subcaptioning commands, namely: `\subcaption`, `\contsubcaption`, `\subbottom`, `\contsubbottom`, `\subtop`. This functionality is implemented by `memoir` by setting a *second label* with prefix `sub@<label>`, and storing there just that part of interest. With `zref` this part is easier, since we can just add an extra property and retrieve it later on. The thing is that it is hard to find a place to hook into to add the property to the `main` list, since `memoir` does not really consider the possibility of some other command setting labels. `\@memsubcaption` is the best place to hook I could find. It is used by subcaptioning commands, and only those. And there is no hope for an environment hook in this case anyway.
2. `memoir`'s `\footnote`, `\verbfootnote`, `\sidefootnote` and `\pagenote`, just as the regular `\footnote` until recently in the kernel, do not set `\@currentcounter` alongside `\@currentlabel`, proper referencing to them requires setting the type for it.
3. Note that `memoir`'s appendix features “emulates” the `appendix` package, hence the corresponding compatibility module is loaded for `memoir` even if that package is not itself loaded. The same is true for the `\appendix` command module, since it is also defined.

```
5403 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { memoir }
5404   {
5405     \__zrefclever_if_class_loaded:nT { memoir }
5406       {
```

Add subfigure and subtable support out of the box. Technically, this is not “default” behavior for `memoir`, users have to enable it with `\newsubfloat`, but let this be smooth. Still, this does not cover any other floats created with `\newfloat`. Also include setup for `verse`.

```
5407   \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5408     {
5409       counterstype =
5410         {
5411           subfigure = figure ,
5412           subtable = table ,
5413           poemline = line ,
5414         } ,
5415       counterresetby =
5416         {
5417           subfigure = figure ,
5418           subtable = table ,
5419         } ,
5420     }
```

Support for `subcaption` reference.

```
5421     \zref@newprop { subcaption }
5422         { \cs_if_exist_use:c { @@thesub \@capttype } }
5423     \AddToHook{ cmd / @memsubcaption / before }
5424         { \zref@localaddprop \ZREF@mainlist { subcaption } }
```

Support for `\footnote`, `\verbfootnote`, `\sidefootnote`, and `\pagenote`.

```
5425     \tl_new:N \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl
5426     \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl { footnote }
5427     \AddToHook{ env / minipage / begin }
5428         { \tl_set:Nn \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl { mpfootnote } }
5429     \AddToHook{ cmd / @makefntext / before }
5430         {
5431             \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x
5432                 { currentcounter = \l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_type_tl }
5433             }
5434     \AddToHook{ cmd / @makesidefntext / before }
5435         { \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { currentcounter = sidefootnote } }
5436     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5437         {
5438             countertype =
5439             {
5440                 sidefootnote = footnote ,
5441                 pagenote = endnote ,
5442             } ,
5443             }
5444     \AddToHook{ file / \jobname.ent / before }
5445         { \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x { currentcounter = pagenote } }
5446     \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-class } { memoir }
5447 }
5448 }
```

## 9.4 amsmath

About this, see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/402297> and <https://github.com/ho-tex/zref/issues/4>.

```
5449 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { amsmath }
5450   {
5451     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { amsmath }
5452   }
```

The `subequations` environment uses `parentequation` and `equation` as counters, but only the later is subject to `\refstepcounter`. What happens is: at the start, `equation` is refstepped, it is then stored in `parentequation` and set to '0' and, at the end of the environment it is restored to the value of `parentequation`. We cannot even set `\@currentcounter` at `env/.../begin`, since the call to `\refstepcounter{equation}` done by `subequations` will override that in sequence. Unfortunately, the suggestion to set `\@currentcounter` to `parentequation` here was not accepted, see <https://github.com/latex3/latex2e/issues/687#issuecomment-951451024> and subsequent discussion. So, for `subequations`, we really must specify manually `currentcounter` and the resetting. Note that, for `subequations`, `\zlabel` works just fine (that is, if given immediately after `\begin{subequations}`, to refer to the parent equation).

```
5453 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_amsmath_subequations_bool
```

```

5454 \AddToHook { env / subequations / begin }
5455 {
5456     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x
5457     {
5458         counterresetby =
5459         {
5460             parentequation =
5461                 \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n { equation } ,
5462                 equation = parentequation ,
5463             }
5464             currentcounter = parentequation ,
5465             countertype = { parentequation = equation } ,
5466         }
5467         \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_amsmath_subequations_bool
5468     }

```

`amsmath` does use `\refstepcounter` for the `equation` counter throughout and does set `\@currentcounter` for `\tags`. But we still have to manually reset `currentcounter` to default because, since we had to manually set `currentcounter` to `parentequation` in `subequations`, we also have to manually set it to `equation` in environments which may be used within it. The `xxalignat` environment is not included, because it is “starred” by default (i.e. unnumbered), and does not display or accepts labels or tags anyway. The `-ed` (`gathered`, `aligned`, and `alignedat`) and `cases` environments “must appear within an enclosing math environment”. Same logic applies to other environments defined or redefined by the package, like `array`, `matrix` and variations. Finally, `split` too can only be used as part of another environment. We also arrange, at this point, for the provision of the `subeq` property, for the convenience of referring to them directly or to build terse ranges with the `endrange` option.

```

5469     \zref@newprop { subeq } { \alph { equation } }
5470     \clist_map_inline:nn
5471     {
5472         equation ,
5473         equation* ,
5474         align ,
5475         align* ,
5476         alignat ,
5477         alignat* ,
5478         flalign ,
5479         flalign* ,
5480         xalignat ,
5481         xalignat* ,
5482         gather ,
5483         gather* ,
5484         multiline ,
5485         multiline* ,
5486     }
5487     {
5488         \AddToHook { env / #1 / begin }
5489         {
5490             \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { currentcounter = equation }
5491             \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_amsmath_subequations_bool
5492             { \zref@localaddprop \ZREF@mainlist { subeq } }
5493         }
5494     }

```

```

5495     \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { amsmath }
5496   }
5497 }

```

## 9.5 mathtools

All math environments defined by `mathtools`, extending the `amsmath` set, are meant to be used within enclosing math environments, hence we don't need to handle them specially, since the numbering and the counting is being done on the side of `amsmath`. This includes the new `cases` and `matrix` variants, and also `multlined`.

Hence, as far as I can tell, the only cross-reference related feature to deal with is the `showonlyrefs` option, whose machinery involves writing an extra internal label to the `.aux` file to track for labels which get actually referred to. This is a little more involved, and implies in doing special handling inside `\zref`, but the feature is very cool, so it's worth it.

```

5498 \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs_bool
5499 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { mathtools }
5500 {
5501   \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { mathtools }
5502   {
5503     \MH_if_boolean:nT { show_only_refs }
5504     {
5505       \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs_bool
5506       \cs_new_protected:Npn \__zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs:n #1
5507       {
5508         \Oesphack
5509         \seq_map_inline:Nn #1
5510         {
5511           \exp_args:Nx \tl_if_eq:nnTF
5512             { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {##1} { zc@type } { } }
5513             { equation }
5514             {
5515               \protected@write \auxout { }
5516               { \string \MT@newlabel {##1} }
5517             }
5518             {
5519               \exp_args:Nx \tl_if_eq:nnT
5520                 { \__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn {##1} { zc@type } { } }
5521                 { parentequation }
5522                 {
5523                   \protected@write \auxout { }
5524                   { \string \MT@newlabel {##1} }
5525                 }
5526               }
5527             }
5528             \Oesphack
5529           }
5530           \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { mathtools }
5531         }
5532       }
5533     }

```

## 9.6 breqn

From the `breqn` documentation: “Use of the normal `\label` command instead of the `label` option works, I think, most of the time (untested)”. Indeed, light testing suggests it does work for `\zlabel` just as well.

```
5534 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { breqn }
5535   {
5536     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { breqn }
5537   }
```

Contrary to the practice in `amsmath`, which prints `\tag` even in unnumbered environments, the starred environments from `breqn` don’t typeset any tag/number at all, even for a manually given `number=` as an option. So, even if one can actually set a label in them, it is not really meaningful to make a reference to them. Also contrary to `amsmath`’s practice, `breqn` uses `\stepcounter` instead of `\refstepcounter` for incrementing the equation counters (see <https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/241150>).

```
5538   \bool_new:N \l__zrefclever_breqn_dgroup_bool
5539   \AddToHook { env / dgroup / begin }
5540   {
5541     \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x
5542     {
5543       counterresetby =
5544       {
5545         parentequation =
5546           \__zrefclever_counter_reset_by:n { equation } ,
5547         equation = parentequation ,
5548       } ,
5549       currentcounter = parentequation ,
5550       countertype = { parentequation = equation } ,
5551     }
5552     \bool_set_true:N \l__zrefclever_breqn_dgroup_bool
5553   }
5554 \zref@ifpropundefined { subeq }
5555   { \zref@newprop { subeq } { \alph { equation } } }
5556   { }
5557 \clist_map_inline:nn
5558   {
5559     dmath ,
5560     dseries ,
5561     darray ,
5562   }
5563   {
5564     \AddToHook { env / #1 / begin }
5565     {
5566       \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { currentcounter = equation }
5567       \bool_if:NT \l__zrefclever_breqn_dgroup_bool
5568         { \zref@localaddprop \ZREF@mainlist { subeq } }
5569     }
5570   }
5571   \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { breqn }
5572 }
5573 }
```

## 9.7 listings

```
5574 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { listings }
5575   {
5576     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { listings }
5577     {
5578       \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5579       {
5580         countertype =
5581         {
5582           lstlisting = listing ,
5583           lstnumber = line ,
5584           },
5585         counterresetby = { lstnumber = lstlisting } ,
5586       }
5587     }
```

Set `currentcounter` to `lstnumber` in the `Init` hook, since `listings` itself sets `\@currentlabel` to `\the\lstnumber` here. Note that `listings` *does use* `\refstepcounter` on `lstnumber`, but does so in the `EveryPar` hook, and there must be some grouping involved such that `\@currentcounter` ends up not being visible to the label. See section “Line numbers” of ‘`texdoc listings-devel`’ (the `.dtx`), and search for the definition of macro `\c@lstnumber`. Indeed, the fact that `listings` manually sets `\@currentlabel` to `\the\lstnumber` is a signal that the work of `\refstepcounter` is being restrained somehow.

```
5587   \lst@AddToHook { Init }
5588   { \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n { currentcounter = lstnumber } }
5589   \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { listings }
5590   }
5591 }
```

## 9.8 enumitem

The procedure below will “see” any changes made to the `enumerate` environment (made with `enumitem`’s `\renewlist`) as long as it is done in the preamble. Though, technically, `\renewlist` can be issued anywhere in the document, this should be more than enough for the purpose at hand. Besides, trying to retrieve this information “on the fly” would be much overkill.

The only real reason to “renew” `enumerate` itself is to change `{(max-depth)}`. `\renewlist` hard-codes `max-depth` in the environment’s definition (well, just as the kernel does), so we cannot retrieve this information from any sort of variable. But `\renewlist` also creates any needed missing counters, so we can use their existence to make the appropriate settings. In the end, the existence of the counters is indeed what matters from `zref-clever`’s perspective. Since the first four are defined by the kernel and already setup for `zref-clever` by default, we start from 5, and stop at the first non-existent `\c@enumN` counter.

```
5592 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { enumitem }
5593   {
5594     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { enumitem }
5595     {
5596       \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { 5 }
5597       \bool_while_do:nn
5598       {
5599         \cs_if_exist_p:c
5600         { c@ enum \int_to_roman:n { \l_tmpa_int } }
```

```

5601     }
5602     {
5603         \__zrefclever_zcsetup:x
5604         {
5605             counterresetby =
5606             {
5607                 enum \int_to_roman:n { \l_tmpa_int } =
5608                 enum \int_to_roman:n { \l_tmpa_int - 1 }
5609             } ,
5610             countertype =
5611             { enum \int_to_roman:n { \l_tmpa_int } = item } ,
5612             }
5613             \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
5614         }
5615         \int_compare:nNnT { \l_tmpa_int } > { 5 }
5616         { \msg_info:nnn { zref-clever } { compat-package } { enumitem } }
5617     }
5618 }
```

## 9.9 subcaption

```

5619 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { subcaption }
5620 {
5621     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { subcaption }
5622     {
5623         \__zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5624         {
5625             countertype =
5626             {
5627                 subfigure = figure ,
5628                 subtable = table ,
5629             } ,
5630             counterresetby =
5631             {
5632                 subfigure = figure ,
5633                 subtable = table ,
5634             } ,
5635         }
```

Support for `subref` reference.

```

5636     \zref@newprop { subref }
5637     { \cs_if_exist_use:c { thesub \@capttype } }
5638     \tl_put_right:Nn \caption@subtypehook
5639     { \zref@localaddprop \ZREF@mainlist { subref } }
5640   }
5641 }
```

## 9.10 subfig

Though `subfig` offers `\subref` (as `subcaption`), I could not find any reasonable place to add the `subref` property to `zref`'s main list.

```

5642 \__zrefclever_compat_module:nn { subfig }
5643 {
5644     \__zrefclever_if_package_loaded:nT { subfig }
5645 }
```

```

5646   \_zrefclever_zcsetup:n
5647   {
5648     countertype =
5649     {
5650       subfigure = figure ,
5651       subtable = table ,
5652     } ,
5653     counterresetby =
5654     {
5655       subfigure = figure ,
5656       subtable = table ,
5657     } ,
5658   }
5659 }
5660 }
5661 </package>

```

## 10 Language files

Initial values for the English, German, French, Portuguese, and Spanish language files have been provided by the author. Translations available for document elements' names in other packages have been an useful reference for the purpose, namely: `babel`, `cleveref`, `translator`, and `translations`.

### 10.1 Localization guidelines

Since the task of localizing `zref-clever` to work in different languages depends on the generous work of contributors, it is a good idea to set some guidelines not only to ease the task itself but also to document what the package expects in this regard.

The first general observation is that, contrary to a common initial reaction of those faced with the task of localizing the reference types, is that the job is not quite one of “translation”. The reference type names are just the internal names used by the package to refer to them, technically, they could just as well be foobars. Of course, for practical reasons, they were chosen to be semantic. However, what we are searching for is not really the translation to the reference type name itself, but rather for the word / term / expression which is typically used to refer to the document object that the reference type is meant to represent. And terms that should work well in the contexts which cross-references are commonly used.

That said, some comments about the reference types and common pitfalls.

**Sectioning:** A number of reference types are provided to support referencing to document sectioning commands. Obviously, `part`, `chapter`, `section`, and `paragraph` are meant to refer to the sectioning commands of the standard classes and elsewhere, which anyone reading this is certainly acquainted with. Note that `zref-clever` uses – by default at least, which is what the language files cater for – the `section` reference type to refer to `\subsections` and `\subsubsections` as well, similarly, `paragraph` also refers to `\subparagraph`. The `appendix` reference type is meant to refer to any sectioning command – be them chapters, sections, or paragraphs – issued after `\appendix`, which corresponds to how the standard classes, the KOMA Script classes, and `memoir` deal with appendices. The `book` reference type deserves some explanation. The word “book” has a good number of meanings, and the most common one is not the one which is

intended here. The Webster dictionary gives us a couple of definitions of interest: “1. A collection of sheets of paper, or similar material, blank, written, or printed, bound together; commonly, many folded and bound sheets containing continuous printing or writing.” and “3. A part or subdivision of a treatise or literary work; as, the tenth book of ‘Paradise Lost.’” It is this third meaning which the `book` reference type is meant to support: a major subdivision of a work, much like `\part`. Even if it does not exist in the standard classes, it may exist elsewhere, in particular, it is provided by `memoir`.

**Common numbered objects:** Nothing surprising here, just being explicit. `table` and `figure` refer to the document’s respective floats objects. `page` to the page number. `item` to the item number in `enumerate` environments. Similarly, `line` is meant to refer to line numbers.

**Notes:** `zref-clever` provides three reference types in this area: `footnote`, `endnote`, and `note`. The first two refer to footnotes and end notes, respectively. The third is meant as a convenience for a general “note” object, either the other two, or something else. By experience, here is one place where that initial observation of not simply translating the reference types names is particularly relevant. There’s a natural temptation, because three different types exist and are somewhat close to each other, to distinguish them clearly. Duty would compel us to do so. But that may lead to less than ideal results. Different terms work well for some languages, like English and German, which have compound words for the purpose. But less so for other languages, like Portuguese, French, or Italian. For example, in a document in French which only contains footnotes, arguably a very common use case, would it be better to refer to a footnote as just “note”, or be very precise with “note infrapaginale”? Of course, in a document which contains both footnotes and end notes, we may need the distinction. But is it really the better default? True, possibly the inclusion of the `note` reference type, with no clear object to refer to, creates more noise than convenience here. If I recall correctly, my intention was to provide an easy way out for users from possible contentious localizations for `footnote` and `endnote`, but I’m not sure if it’s been working like this in practice, and I should probably have refrained from adding it in the first place.

**Math & Co.:** A good number of reference types provided by the package are meant to cater for document objects commonly used in Mathematics and related areas. They are either straight math environments, defined by the kernel, `amsmath` or other packages, or environments which are normally not pre-defined by the kernel or the standard classes, but are traditionally defined by users with the kernel’s `\newtheorem` or similar constructs available in the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X package ecosystem. For most of them, localization should strive as much as possible to use the formal terms, jargon really, typically employed by mathematicians, logicians, and friends. Namely for the reference types: `equation`, `theorem`, `lemma`, `corollary`, `proposition`, `definition`, `proof`, `result`, and `remark`. Regarding `example`, `exercise`, and `solution` being somewhat less formal is admissible. But the chosen terms should still be fit for use in Math related contexts, and should be assumed were created by `\newtheorem` or similar, even if users may well find other uses for these types.

**Code:** A couple of reference types are provided for code related environments: `algorithm` and `listing`. By experience, the `listing` type has already proven to be a particularly challenging one. Formally, it should be a good default term to encompass anything which may regularly be included in a `lstlisting` environment as provided by the `listings` package. However, it seems that in different languages it is quite difficult to find a satisfying term for it. Though my English is decent, I’m not a native speaker, still I’m not even sure how common the term is used for the purpose even in English. It seems to be traditional enough in the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X community at least. In doubt, pend to the jargon

side, anglicism if need be. Since we are bound to displease mostly everyone anyway, at least we do so in a consistent manner.

**Completeness and abbreviated forms:** Ideally, the language file should be as complete as possible. “Complete” meaning it contains: i) the defaults for all basic separators, `namesep`, `pairsep`, `listsep`, `lastsep`, `tpairsep`, `tlistsep`, `tlastsep`, `notesep`, and `rangesep`; ii) the non-abbreviated forms of names for all the supported reference types, according to the language definitions, that is, usually for `Name-sg`, `name-sg`, `Name-pl`, `name-pl`, but only for the capitalized forms if the language was declared with `allcaps` option, and names for each declension case, if the language was declared with `declension`; iii) genders for each reference type, if the language was declared with `gender`. The language file may include some other things, like some type specific settings for separators or `refbounds`, and also some abbreviated name forms. In the case of abbreviated name forms, it is usual and desirable to provide some, but they should be used sparingly, only for cases where the abbreviation is a common and well established tradition for the language. The reason is that `abbrev=true` is quite a common use case, and it is easier to provide an occasional wanted abbreviated form, if the language file didn’t include it, than it is to disable several unwanted ones, if the language file includes too many of them. What should be aimed at is to provide a good default abbreviations set. Unusual or disputable abbreviations should be avoided. In particular, there is no need at all to provide the same set of abbreviations for each language. It is not because English has them for a given type that some other language has to have them, and it is not because English lacks them for another type, that other languages shouldn’t have them. Still, with regard to abbreviated forms, it is better to be conservative than opinionated.

**babel names:** As is known, `babel` defines a set of captions for different document objects for each supported language. In some cases, they intersect with the objects referred to with cross-references, in which case consistency with `babel` should be maintained as much as possible. This is specially the case for prominent and traditional objects, such as `\chaptername`, `\figurename`, `\tablename`, `\pagename`, `\partname`, and `\appendixname`. This is not set in stone, but there should be good reason to diverge from it. In particular, if a certain term is contentious in a given language, `babel`’s default should be preferred. For example, “table” vs. “tableau” in French, or “cuadro” vs. “tabla” in Spanish.

**Input encoding of language files:** When `zref-clever` was released, the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel already used UTF-8 as default input encoding. Indeed, `zref-clever` requires a kernel even newer than the one where the default input encoding was changed. That given, UTF-8 input encoding was made a requirement of the package, and hence the language files should be in UTF-8, since it makes them easier to read and maintain than L<sup>I</sup>C<sub>R</sub>.

**Precedence rule for options in the language files:** Any option given twice or more times has to have some precedence rule. Normally, the language files should not contain options in duplicity, but they may happen when setting some “group” `refbounds` options, in which case precedence rules become relevant. For user facing options (those set with `\zcLanguageSetup`), the option is always set, regardless of its previous state. Which means that the last value takes precedence. For the language files, we have to load them at `begindocument` (or later), since that’s the point where we know from `babel` or `polyglossia` the `\languagename`. But we also don’t want to override any options the user has actively set in the preamble. So the language files only set the values if they were not previously set. In other words, for them the precedence order is inverted, the first value takes precedence.

**zref-vario:** If you are interested in the localization of `zref-clever` to your language, and willing to contribute to it, you may also want to consider doing the same for the

companion package `zref-vario`. It is actually a much simpler task than localizing `zref-clever`.

## 10.2 English

English language file has been initially provided by the author.

```
5662 <*package>
5663 \zcDeclareLanguage { english }
5664 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { american } { english }
5665 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { australian } { english }
5666 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { british } { english }
5667 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { canadian } { english }
5668 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { newzealand } { english }
5669 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { UKenglish } { english }
5670 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { USenglish } { english }
5671 </package>
5672 <*lang-english>
5673 namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
5674 pairsep = {~and\nobreakspace} ,
5675 listsep = {,~} ,
5676 lastsep = {~and\nobreakspace} ,
5677 tpairsep = {~and\nobreakspace} ,
5678 tlistsep = {,~} ,
5679 tlastsep = {,~and\nobreakspace} ,
5680 notesep = {~} ,
5681 rangesep = {~to\nobreakspace} ,
5682
5683 type = book ,
5684   Name-sg = Book ,
5685   name-sg = book ,
5686   Name-pl = Books ,
5687   name-pl = books ,
5688
5689 type = part ,
5690   Name-sg = Part ,
5691   name-sg = part ,
5692   Name-pl = Parts ,
5693   name-pl = parts ,
5694
5695 type = chapter ,
5696   Name-sg = Chapter ,
5697   name-sg = chapter ,
5698   Name-pl = Chapters ,
5699   name-pl = chapters ,
5700
5701 type = section ,
5702   Name-sg = Section ,
5703   name-sg = section ,
5704   Name-pl = Sections ,
5705   name-pl = sections ,
5706
5707 type = paragraph ,
5708   Name-sg = Paragraph ,
```

```

5709   name-sg = paragraph ,
5710   Name-pl = Paragraphs ,
5711   name-pl = paragraphs ,
5712   Name-sg-ab = Par. ,
5713   name-sg-ab = par. ,
5714   Name-pl-ab = Par. ,
5715   name-pl-ab = par. ,
5716
5717 type = appendix ,
5718   Name-sg = Appendix ,
5719   name-sg = appendix ,
5720   Name-pl = Appendices ,
5721   name-pl = appendices ,
5722
5723 type = page ,
5724   Name-sg = Page ,
5725   name-sg = page ,
5726   Name-pl = Pages ,
5727   name-pl = pages ,
5728   rangesep = {\textendash} ,
5729   rangetopair = false ,
5730
5731 type = line ,
5732   Name-sg = Line ,
5733   name-sg = line ,
5734   Name-pl = Lines ,
5735   name-pl = lines ,
5736
5737 type = figure ,
5738   Name-sg = Figure ,
5739   name-sg = figure ,
5740   Name-pl = Figures ,
5741   name-pl = figures ,
5742   Name-sg-ab = Fig. ,
5743   name-sg-ab = fig. ,
5744   Name-pl-ab = Figs. ,
5745   name-pl-ab = figs. ,
5746
5747 type = table ,
5748   Name-sg = Table ,
5749   name-sg = table ,
5750   Name-pl = Tables ,
5751   name-pl = tables ,
5752
5753 type = item ,
5754   Name-sg = Item ,
5755   name-sg = item ,
5756   Name-pl = Items ,
5757   name-pl = items ,
5758
5759 type = footnote ,
5760   Name-sg = Footnote ,
5761   name-sg = footnote ,
5762   Name-pl = Footnotes ,

```

```

5763     name-pl = footnotes ,
5764
5765     type = endnote ,
5766         Name-sg = Note ,
5767         name-sg = note ,
5768         Name-pl = Notes ,
5769         name-pl = notes ,
5770
5771     type = note ,
5772         Name-sg = Note ,
5773         name-sg = note ,
5774         Name-pl = Notes ,
5775         name-pl = notes ,
5776
5777     type = equation ,
5778         Name-sg = Equation ,
5779         name-sg = equation ,
5780         Name-pl = Equations ,
5781         name-pl = equations ,
5782         Name-sg-ab = Eq. ,
5783         name-sg-ab = eq. ,
5784         Name-pl-ab = Eqs. ,
5785         name-pl-ab = eqs. ,
5786         refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
5787         refbounds = {({},{})} ,
5788
5789     type = theorem ,
5790         Name-sg = Theorem ,
5791         name-sg = theorem ,
5792         Name-pl = Theorems ,
5793         name-pl = theorems ,
5794
5795     type = lemma ,
5796         Name-sg = Lemma ,
5797         name-sg = lemma ,
5798         Name-pl = Lemmas ,
5799         name-pl = lemmas ,
5800
5801     type = corollary ,
5802         Name-sg = Corollary ,
5803         name-sg = corollary ,
5804         Name-pl = Corollaries ,
5805         name-pl = corollaries ,
5806
5807     type = proposition ,
5808         Name-sg = Proposition ,
5809         name-sg = proposition ,
5810         Name-pl = Propositions ,
5811         name-pl = propositions ,
5812
5813     type = definition ,
5814         Name-sg = Definition ,
5815         name-sg = definition ,
5816         Name-pl = Definitions ,

```

```

5817     name-pl = definitions ,
5818
5819 type = proof ,
5820     Name-sg = Proof ,
5821     name-sg = proof ,
5822     Name-pl = Proofs ,
5823     name-pl = proofs ,
5824
5825 type = result ,
5826     Name-sg = Result ,
5827     name-sg = result ,
5828     Name-pl = Results ,
5829     name-pl = results ,
5830
5831 type = remark ,
5832     Name-sg = Remark ,
5833     name-sg = remark ,
5834     Name-pl = Remarks ,
5835     name-pl = remarks ,
5836
5837 type = example ,
5838     Name-sg = Example ,
5839     name-sg = example ,
5840     Name-pl = Examples ,
5841     name-pl = examples ,
5842
5843 type = algorithm ,
5844     Name-sg = Algorithm ,
5845     name-sg = algorithm ,
5846     Name-pl = Algorithms ,
5847     name-pl = algorithms ,
5848
5849 type = listing ,
5850     Name-sg = Listing ,
5851     name-sg = listing ,
5852     Name-pl = Listings ,
5853     name-pl = listings ,
5854
5855 type = exercise ,
5856     Name-sg = Exercise ,
5857     name-sg = exercise ,
5858     Name-pl = Exercises ,
5859     name-pl = exercises ,
5860
5861 type = solution ,
5862     Name-sg = Solution ,
5863     name-sg = solution ,
5864     Name-pl = Solutions ,
5865     name-pl = solutions ,
5866 //lang-english>

```

### 10.3 German

German language file has been initially provided by the author.

`babel-german` also has `.1dfs` for `germanb` and `ngermanb`, but they are deprecated as options and, if used, they fall back respectively to `german` and `ngerman`.

```

5867 <*package>
5868 \zcDeclareLanguage
5869 [ declension = { N , A , D , G } , gender = { f , m , n } , allcaps ]
5870 { german }
5871 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { ngerman } { german }
5872 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { austrian } { german }
5873 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { naustrian } { german }
5874 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { swissgerman } { german }
5875 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { nswissgerman } { german }
5876 </package>
5877 <*lang-german>

5878 namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
5879 pairsep = {-und\nobreakspace} ,
5880 listsep = {,~} ,
5881 lastsep = {-und\nobreakspace} ,
5882 tpairsep = {-und\nobreakspace} ,
5883 tlistsep = {,~} ,
5884 tlastsep = {-und\nobreakspace} ,
5885 notesep = {~} ,
5886 rangesep = {-bis\nobreakspace} ,
5887
5888 type = book ,
5889 gender = n ,
5890 case = N ,
5891     Name-sg = Buch ,
5892     Name-pl = Bücher ,
5893 case = A ,
5894     Name-sg = Buch ,
5895     Name-pl = Bücher ,
5896 case = D ,
5897     Name-sg = Buch ,
5898     Name-pl = Büchern ,
5899 case = G ,
5900     Name-sg = Buches ,
5901     Name-pl = Bücher ,
5902
5903 type = part ,
5904 gender = m ,
5905 case = N ,
5906     Name-sg = Teil ,
5907     Name-pl = Teile ,
5908 case = A ,
5909     Name-sg = Teil ,
5910     Name-pl = Teile ,
5911 case = D ,
5912     Name-sg = Teil ,
5913     Name-pl = Teilen ,
5914 case = G ,
5915     Name-sg = Teiles ,
5916     Name-pl = Teile ,
5917

```

```

5918 type = chapter ,
5919   gender = n ,
5920   case = N ,
5921     Name-sg = Kapitel ,
5922     Name-pl = Kapitel ,
5923   case = A ,
5924     Name-sg = Kapitel ,
5925     Name-pl = Kapitel ,
5926   case = D ,
5927     Name-sg = Kapitel ,
5928     Name-pl = Kapiteln ,
5929   case = G ,
5930     Name-sg = Kapitels ,
5931     Name-pl = Kapitel ,
5932
5933 type = section ,
5934   gender = m ,
5935   case = N ,
5936     Name-sg = Abschnitt ,
5937     Name-pl = Abschnitte ,
5938   case = A ,
5939     Name-sg = Abschnitt ,
5940     Name-pl = Abschnitte ,
5941   case = D ,
5942     Name-sg = Abschnitt ,
5943     Name-pl = Abschnitten ,
5944   case = G ,
5945     Name-sg = Abschnitts ,
5946     Name-pl = Abschnitte ,
5947
5948 type = paragraph ,
5949   gender = m ,
5950   case = N ,
5951     Name-sg = Absatz ,
5952     Name-pl = Absätze ,
5953   case = A ,
5954     Name-sg = Absatz ,
5955     Name-pl = Absätze ,
5956   case = D ,
5957     Name-sg = Absatz ,
5958     Name-pl = Absätzen ,
5959   case = G ,
5960     Name-sg = Absatzes ,
5961     Name-pl = Absätze ,
5962
5963 type = appendix ,
5964   gender = m ,
5965   case = N ,
5966     Name-sg = Anhang ,
5967     Name-pl = Anhänge ,
5968   case = A ,
5969     Name-sg = Anhang ,
5970     Name-pl = Anhänge ,
5971   case = D ,

```

```

5972     Name-sg = Anhang ,
5973     Name-pl = Anhängen ,
5974 case = G ,
5975     Name-sg = Anhangs ,
5976     Name-pl = Anhänge ,
5977
5978 type = page ,
5979     gender = f ,
5980 case = N ,
5981     Name-sg = Seite ,
5982     Name-pl = Seiten ,
5983 case = A ,
5984     Name-sg = Seite ,
5985     Name-pl = Seiten ,
5986 case = D ,
5987     Name-sg = Seite ,
5988     Name-pl = Seiten ,
5989 case = G ,
5990     Name-sg = Seite ,
5991     Name-pl = Seiten ,
5992 rangesep = {\textendash} ,
5993 rangetopair = false ,
5994
5995 type = line ,
5996     gender = f ,
5997 case = N ,
5998     Name-sg = Zeile ,
5999     Name-pl = Zeilen ,
6000 case = A ,
6001     Name-sg = Zeile ,
6002     Name-pl = Zeilen ,
6003 case = D ,
6004     Name-sg = Zeile ,
6005     Name-pl = Zeilen ,
6006 case = G ,
6007     Name-sg = Zeile ,
6008     Name-pl = Zeilen ,
6009
6010 type = figure ,
6011     gender = f ,
6012 case = N ,
6013     Name-sg = Abbildung ,
6014     Name-pl = Abbildungen ,
6015     Name-sg-ab = Abb. ,
6016     Name-pl-ab = Abb. ,
6017 case = A ,
6018     Name-sg = Abbildung ,
6019     Name-pl = Abbildungen ,
6020     Name-sg-ab = Abb. ,
6021     Name-pl-ab = Abb. ,
6022 case = D ,
6023     Name-sg = Abbildung ,
6024     Name-pl = Abbildungen ,
6025     Name-sg-ab = Abb. ,

```

```

6026     Name-pl-ab = Abb. ,
6027     case = G ,
6028         Name-sg = Abbildung ,
6029         Name-pl = Abbildungen ,
6030         Name-sg-ab = Abb. ,
6031         Name-pl-ab = Abb. ,
6032
6033 type = table ,
6034     gender = f ,
6035     case = N ,
6036         Name-sg = Tabelle ,
6037         Name-pl = Tabellen ,
6038         case = A ,
6039             Name-sg = Tabelle ,
6040             Name-pl = Tabellen ,
6041             case = D ,
6042                 Name-sg = Tabelle ,
6043                 Name-pl = Tabellen ,
6044                 case = G ,
6045                     Name-sg = Tabelle ,
6046                     Name-pl = Tabellen ,
6047
6048 type = item ,
6049     gender = m ,
6050     case = N ,
6051         Name-sg = Punkt ,
6052         Name-pl = Punkte ,
6053         case = A ,
6054             Name-sg = Punkt ,
6055             Name-pl = Punkte ,
6056             case = D ,
6057                 Name-sg = Punkt ,
6058                 Name-pl = Punkten ,
6059                 case = G ,
6060                     Name-sg = Punktes ,
6061                     Name-pl = Punkte ,
6062
6063 type = footnote ,
6064     gender = f ,
6065     case = N ,
6066         Name-sg = Fußnote ,
6067         Name-pl = Fußnoten ,
6068         case = A ,
6069             Name-sg = Fußnote ,
6070             Name-pl = Fußnoten ,
6071             case = D ,
6072                 Name-sg = Fußnote ,
6073                 Name-pl = Fußnoten ,
6074                 case = G ,
6075                     Name-sg = Fußnote ,
6076                     Name-pl = Fußnoten ,
6077
6078 type = endnote ,
6079     gender = f ,

```

```

6080   case = N ,
6081     Name-sg = Endnote ,
6082     Name-pl = Endnoten ,
6083   case = A ,
6084     Name-sg = Endnote ,
6085     Name-pl = Endnoten ,
6086   case = D ,
6087     Name-sg = Endnote ,
6088     Name-pl = Endnoten ,
6089   case = G ,
6090     Name-sg = Endnote ,
6091     Name-pl = Endnoten ,
6092
6093 type = note ,
6094   gender = f ,
6095   case = N ,
6096     Name-sg = Anmerkung ,
6097     Name-pl = Anmerkungen ,
6098   case = A ,
6099     Name-sg = Anmerkung ,
6100     Name-pl = Anmerkungen ,
6101   case = D ,
6102     Name-sg = Anmerkung ,
6103     Name-pl = Anmerkungen ,
6104   case = G ,
6105     Name-sg = Anmerkung ,
6106     Name-pl = Anmerkungen ,
6107
6108 type = equation ,
6109   gender = f ,
6110   case = N ,
6111     Name-sg = Gleichung ,
6112     Name-pl = Gleichungen ,
6113   case = A ,
6114     Name-sg = Gleichung ,
6115     Name-pl = Gleichungen ,
6116   case = D ,
6117     Name-sg = Gleichung ,
6118     Name-pl = Gleichungen ,
6119   case = G ,
6120     Name-sg = Gleichung ,
6121     Name-pl = Gleichungen ,
6122   refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
6123   refbounds = {(,,,)},
6124
6125 type = theorem ,
6126   gender = n ,
6127   case = N ,
6128     Name-sg = Theorem ,
6129     Name-pl = Theoreme ,
6130   case = A ,
6131     Name-sg = Theorem ,
6132     Name-pl = Theoreme ,
6133   case = D ,

```

```

6134     Name-sg = Theorem ,
6135     Name-pl = Theoremen ,
6136     case = G ,
6137     Name-sg = Theorems ,
6138     Name-pl = Theoreme ,
6139
6140 type = lemma ,
6141   gender = n ,
6142   case = N ,
6143     Name-sg = Lemma ,
6144     Name-pl = Lemmata ,
6145     case = A ,
6146     Name-sg = Lemma ,
6147     Name-pl = Lemmata ,
6148     case = D ,
6149     Name-sg = Lemma ,
6150     Name-pl = Lemmata ,
6151     case = G ,
6152     Name-sg = Lemmas ,
6153     Name-pl = Lemmata ,
6154
6155 type = corollary ,
6156   gender = n ,
6157   case = N ,
6158     Name-sg = Korollar ,
6159     Name-pl = Korollare ,
6160     case = A ,
6161     Name-sg = Korollar ,
6162     Name-pl = Korollare ,
6163     case = D ,
6164     Name-sg = Korollar ,
6165     Name-pl = Korollaren ,
6166     case = G ,
6167     Name-sg = Korollars ,
6168     Name-pl = Korollare ,
6169
6170 type = proposition ,
6171   gender = m ,
6172   case = N ,
6173     Name-sg = Satz ,
6174     Name-pl = Sätze ,
6175     case = A ,
6176     Name-sg = Satz ,
6177     Name-pl = Sätze ,
6178     case = D ,
6179     Name-sg = Satz ,
6180     Name-pl = Sätzen ,
6181     case = G ,
6182     Name-sg = Satzes ,
6183     Name-pl = Sätze ,
6184
6185 type = definition ,
6186   gender = f ,
6187   case = N ,

```

```

6188     Name-sg = Definition ,
6189     Name-pl = Definitionen ,
6190 case = A ,
6191     Name-sg = Definition ,
6192     Name-pl = Definitionen ,
6193 case = D ,
6194     Name-sg = Definition ,
6195     Name-pl = Definitionen ,
6196 case = G ,
6197     Name-sg = Definition ,
6198     Name-pl = Definitionen ,
6199
6200 type = proof ,
6201 gender = m ,
6202 case = N ,
6203     Name-sg = Beweis ,
6204     Name-pl = Beweise ,
6205 case = A ,
6206     Name-sg = Beweis ,
6207     Name-pl = Beweise ,
6208 case = D ,
6209     Name-sg = Beweis ,
6210     Name-pl = Beweisen ,
6211 case = G ,
6212     Name-sg = Beweises ,
6213     Name-pl = Beweise ,
6214
6215 type = result ,
6216 gender = n ,
6217 case = N ,
6218     Name-sg = Ergebnis ,
6219     Name-pl = Ergebnisse ,
6220 case = A ,
6221     Name-sg = Ergebnis ,
6222     Name-pl = Ergebnisse ,
6223 case = D ,
6224     Name-sg = Ergebnis ,
6225     Name-pl = Ergebnissen ,
6226 case = G ,
6227     Name-sg = Ergebnisses ,
6228     Name-pl = Ergebnisse ,
6229
6230 type = remark ,
6231 gender = f ,
6232 case = N ,
6233     Name-sg = Bemerkung ,
6234     Name-pl = Bemerkungen ,
6235 case = A ,
6236     Name-sg = Bemerkung ,
6237     Name-pl = Bemerkungen ,
6238 case = D ,
6239     Name-sg = Bemerkung ,
6240     Name-pl = Bemerkungen ,
6241 case = G ,

```

```

6242     Name-sg = Bemerkung ,
6243     Name-pl = Bemerkungen ,
6244
6245 type = example ,
6246     gender = n ,
6247     case = N ,
6248     Name-sg = Beispiel ,
6249     Name-pl = Beispiele ,
6250 case = A ,
6251     Name-sg = Beispiel ,
6252     Name-pl = Beispiele ,
6253 case = D ,
6254     Name-sg = Beispiel ,
6255     Name-pl = Beispielen ,
6256 case = G ,
6257     Name-sg = Beispiels ,
6258     Name-pl = Beispiele ,
6259
6260 type = algorithm ,
6261     gender = m ,
6262     case = N ,
6263     Name-sg = Algorithmus ,
6264     Name-pl = Algorithmen ,
6265 case = A ,
6266     Name-sg = Algorithmus ,
6267     Name-pl = Algorithmen ,
6268 case = D ,
6269     Name-sg = Algorithmus ,
6270     Name-pl = Algorithmen ,
6271 case = G ,
6272     Name-sg = Algorithmus ,
6273     Name-pl = Algorithmen ,
6274
6275 type = listing ,
6276     gender = n ,
6277     case = N ,
6278     Name-sg = Listing ,
6279     Name-pl = Listings ,
6280 case = A ,
6281     Name-sg = Listing ,
6282     Name-pl = Listings ,
6283 case = D ,
6284     Name-sg = Listing ,
6285     Name-pl = Listings ,
6286 case = G ,
6287     Name-sg = Listings ,
6288     Name-pl = Listings ,
6289
6290 type = exercise ,
6291     gender = f ,
6292     case = N ,
6293     Name-sg = Übungsaufgabe ,
6294     Name-pl = Übungsaufgaben ,
6295 case = A ,

```

```

6296     Name-sg = Übungsaufgabe ,
6297     Name-pl = Übungsaufgaben ,
6298 case = D ,
6299     Name-sg = Übungsaufgabe ,
6300     Name-pl = Übungsaufgaben ,
6301 case = G ,
6302     Name-sg = Übungsaufgabe ,
6303     Name-pl = Übungsaufgaben ,
6304
6305 type = solution ,
6306     gender = f ,
6307     case = N ,
6308     Name-sg = Lösung ,
6309     Name-pl = Lösungen ,
6310 case = A ,
6311     Name-sg = Lösung ,
6312     Name-pl = Lösungen ,
6313 case = D ,
6314     Name-sg = Lösung ,
6315     Name-pl = Lösungen ,
6316 case = G ,
6317     Name-sg = Lösung ,
6318     Name-pl = Lösungen ,
6319 </lang-german>

```

## 10.4 French

French language file has been initially provided by the author, and has been improved thanks to Denis Bitouzé and François Lagarde (at issue #1) and participants of the Groupe francophone des Utilisateurs de T<sub>E</sub>X (GUTenberg) (at [https://groups.google.com/g/gut\\_fr/c/rNLm6weGcyg](https://groups.google.com/g/gut_fr/c/rNLm6weGcyg)) and the fr.comp.text.tex (at <https://groups.google.com/g/fr.comp.text.tex/c/Fa11Tf6MFFs>) mailing lists.

babel-french also has .ldfs for `francais`, `frenchb`, and `canadien`, but they are deprecated as options and, if used, they fall back to either `french` or `acadian`.

```

6320 <*package>
6321 \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m } ] { french }
6322 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { acadian } { french }
6323 </package>
6324 <*lang-french>
6325 namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
6326 pairsep = {‐‐\nobreakspace} ,
6327 listsep = {‐‐} ,
6328 lastsep = {‐‐\nobreakspace} ,
6329 tpairsep = {‐‐\nobreakspace} ,
6330 tlistsep = {‐‐} ,
6331 tlastsep = {‐‐\nobreakspace} ,
6332 notesep = {‐‐} ,
6333 rangesep = {‐‐‐‐\nobreakspace} ,
6334
6335 type = book ,
6336     gender = m ,
6337     Name-sg = Livre ,

```

```

6338     name-sg = livre ,
6339     Name-pl = Livres ,
6340     name-pl = livres ,
6341
6342     type = part ,
6343     gender = f ,
6344     Name-sg = Partie ,
6345     name-sg = partie ,
6346     Name-pl = Parties ,
6347     name-pl = parties ,
6348
6349     type = chapter ,
6350     gender = m ,
6351     Name-sg = Chapitre ,
6352     name-sg = chapitre ,
6353     Name-pl = Chapitres ,
6354     name-pl = chapitres ,
6355
6356     type = section ,
6357     gender = f ,
6358     Name-sg = Section ,
6359     name-sg = section ,
6360     Name-pl = Sections ,
6361     name-pl = sections ,
6362
6363     type = paragraph ,
6364     gender = m ,
6365     Name-sg = Paragraph ,
6366     name-sg = paragraphe ,
6367     Name-pl = Paragraphes ,
6368     name-pl = paragraphs ,
6369
6370     type = appendix ,
6371     gender = f ,
6372     Name-sg = Annexe ,
6373     name-sg = annexe ,
6374     Name-pl = Annexes ,
6375     name-pl = annexes ,
6376
6377     type = page ,
6378     gender = f ,
6379     Name-sg = Page ,
6380     name-sg = page ,
6381     Name-pl = Pages ,
6382     name-pl = pages ,
6383     rangesep = {-} ,
6384     rangetopair = false ,
6385
6386     type = line ,
6387     gender = f ,
6388     Name-sg = Ligne ,
6389     name-sg = ligne ,
6390     Name-pl = Lignes ,
6391     name-pl = lignes ,

```

```

6392 type = figure ,
6393   gender = f ,
6394   Name-sg = Figure ,
6395   name-sg = figure ,
6396   Name-pl = Figures ,
6397   name-pl = figures ,
6398
6399
6400 type = table ,
6401   gender = f ,
6402   Name-sg = Table ,
6403   name-sg = table ,
6404   Name-pl = Tables ,
6405   name-pl = tables ,
6406
6407 type = item ,
6408   gender = m ,
6409   Name-sg = Point ,
6410   name-sg = point ,
6411   Name-pl = Points ,
6412   name-pl = points ,
6413
6414 type = footnote ,
6415   gender = f ,
6416   Name-sg = Note ,
6417   name-sg = note ,
6418   Name-pl = Notes ,
6419   name-pl = notes ,
6420
6421 type = endnote ,
6422   gender = f ,
6423   Name-sg = Note ,
6424   name-sg = note ,
6425   Name-pl = Notes ,
6426   name-pl = notes ,
6427
6428 type = note ,
6429   gender = f ,
6430   Name-sg = Note ,
6431   name-sg = note ,
6432   Name-pl = Notes ,
6433   name-pl = notes ,
6434
6435 type = equation ,
6436   gender = f ,
6437   Name-sg = Équation ,
6438   name-sg = équation ,
6439   Name-pl = Équations ,
6440   name-pl = équations ,
6441   refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
6442   refbounds = {(,,,)} ,
6443
6444 type = theorem ,
6445   gender = m ,

```

```

6446   Name-sg = Théorème ,
6447   name-sg = théorème ,
6448   Name-pl = Théorèmes ,
6449   name-pl = théorèmes ,
6450
6451   type = lemma ,
6452   gender = m ,
6453   Name-sg = Lemme ,
6454   name-sg = lemme ,
6455   Name-pl = Lemmes ,
6456   name-pl = lemmes ,
6457
6458   type = corollary ,
6459   gender = m ,
6460   Name-sg = Corollaire ,
6461   name-sg = corollaire ,
6462   Name-pl = Corollaires ,
6463   name-pl = corollaires ,
6464
6465   type = proposition ,
6466   gender = f ,
6467   Name-sg = Proposition ,
6468   name-sg = proposition ,
6469   Name-pl = Propositions ,
6470   name-pl = propositions ,
6471
6472   type = definition ,
6473   gender = f ,
6474   Name-sg = Définition ,
6475   name-sg = définition ,
6476   Name-pl = Définitions ,
6477   name-pl = définitions ,
6478
6479   type = proof ,
6480   gender = f ,
6481   Name-sg = Démonstration ,
6482   name-sg = démonstration ,
6483   Name-pl = Démonstrations ,
6484   name-pl = démonstrations ,
6485
6486   type = result ,
6487   gender = m ,
6488   Name-sg = Résultat ,
6489   name-sg = résultat ,
6490   Name-pl = Résultats ,
6491   name-pl = résultats ,
6492
6493   type = remark ,
6494   gender = f ,
6495   Name-sg = Remarque ,
6496   name-sg = remarque ,
6497   Name-pl = Remarques ,
6498   name-pl = remarques ,
6499

```

```

6500 type = example ,
6501   gender = m ,
6502   Name-sg = Exemple ,
6503   name-sg = exemple ,
6504   Name-pl = Exemples ,
6505   name-pl = exemples ,
6506
6507 type = algorithm ,
6508   gender = m ,
6509   Name-sg = Algorithme ,
6510   name-sg = algorithme ,
6511   Name-pl = Algorithmes ,
6512   name-pl = algorithmes ,
6513
6514 type = listing ,
6515   gender = m ,
6516   Name-sg = Listing ,
6517   name-sg = listing ,
6518   Name-pl = Listings ,
6519   name-pl = listings ,
6520
6521 type = exercise ,
6522   gender = m ,
6523   Name-sg = Exercice ,
6524   name-sg = exercice ,
6525   Name-pl = Exercices ,
6526   name-pl = exercices ,
6527
6528 type = solution ,
6529   gender = f ,
6530   Name-sg = Solution ,
6531   name-sg = solution ,
6532   Name-pl = Solutions ,
6533   name-pl = solutions ,
6534 </lang-french>

```

## 10.5 Portuguese

Portuguese language file provided by the author, who's a native speaker of (Brazilian) Portuguese. I do expect this to be sufficiently general, but if Portuguese speakers from other places feel the need for a Portuguese variant, please let me know.

```

6535 <*package>
6536 \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m } ] { portuguese }
6537 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { brazilian } { portuguese }
6538 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { brazil } { portuguese }
6539 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias { portuges } { portuguese }
6540 </package>
6541 <*lang-portuguese>
6542 namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
6543 pairsep = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
6544 listsep = {,~} ,
6545 lastsep = {~e\nobreakspace} ,

```

```

6546 tpairsep = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
6547 tlistsep = {,~} ,
6548 tlastsep = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
6549 notesep = {~} ,
6550 rangesep = {~a\nobreakspace} ,
6551
6552 type = book ,
6553 gender = m ,
6554 Name-sg = Livro ,
6555 name-sg = livro ,
6556 Name-pl = Livros ,
6557 name-pl = livros ,
6558
6559 type = part ,
6560 gender = f ,
6561 Name-sg = Parte ,
6562 name-sg = parte ,
6563 Name-pl = Partes ,
6564 name-pl = partes ,
6565
6566 type = chapter ,
6567 gender = m ,
6568 Name-sg = Capítulo ,
6569 name-sg = capítulo ,
6570 Name-pl = Capítulos ,
6571 name-pl = capítulos ,
6572
6573 type = section ,
6574 gender = f ,
6575 Name-sg = Seção ,
6576 name-sg = seção ,
6577 Name-pl = Seções ,
6578 name-pl = seções ,
6579
6580 type = paragraph ,
6581 gender = m ,
6582 Name-sg = Parágrafo ,
6583 name-sg = parágrafo ,
6584 Name-pl = Parágrafos ,
6585 name-pl = parágrafos ,
6586 Name-sg-ab = Par. ,
6587 name-sg-ab = par. ,
6588 Name-pl-ab = Par. ,
6589 name-pl-ab = par. ,
6590
6591 type = appendix ,
6592 gender = m ,
6593 Name-sg = Apêndice ,
6594 name-sg = apêndice ,
6595 Name-pl = Apêndices ,
6596 name-pl = apêndices ,
6597
6598 type = page ,
6599 gender = f ,

```

```

6600   Name-sg = Página ,
6601   name-sg = página ,
6602   Name-pl = Páginas ,
6603   name-pl = páginas ,
6604   rangesep = {\textendash} ,
6605   rangetopair = false ,
6606
6607 type = line ,
6608   gender = f ,
6609   Name-sg = Linha ,
6610   name-sg = linha ,
6611   Name-pl = Linhas ,
6612   name-pl = linhas ,
6613
6614 type = figure ,
6615   gender = f ,
6616   Name-sg = Figura ,
6617   name-sg = figura ,
6618   Name-pl = Figuras ,
6619   name-pl = figuras ,
6620   Name-sg-ab = Fig. ,
6621   name-sg-ab = fig. ,
6622   Name-pl-ab = Figs. ,
6623   name-pl-ab = figs. ,
6624
6625 type = table ,
6626   gender = f ,
6627   Name-sg = Tabela ,
6628   name-sg = tabela ,
6629   Name-pl = Tabelas ,
6630   name-pl = tabelas ,
6631
6632 type = item ,
6633   gender = m ,
6634   Name-sg = Item ,
6635   name-sg = item ,
6636   Name-pl = Itens ,
6637   name-pl = itens ,
6638
6639 type = footnote ,
6640   gender = f ,
6641   Name-sg = Nota ,
6642   name-sg = nota ,
6643   Name-pl = Notas ,
6644   name-pl = notas ,
6645
6646 type = endnote ,
6647   gender = f ,
6648   Name-sg = Nota ,
6649   name-sg = nota ,
6650   Name-pl = Notas ,
6651   name-pl = notas ,
6652
6653 type = note ,

```

```

6654 gender = f ,
6655 Name-sg = Nota ,
6656 name-sg = nota ,
6657 Name-pl = Notas ,
6658 name-pl = notas ,
6659
6660 type = equation ,
6661 gender = f ,
6662 Name-sg = Equação ,
6663 name-sg = equação ,
6664 Name-pl = Equações ,
6665 name-pl = equações ,
6666 Name-sg-ab = Eq. ,
6667 name-sg-ab = eq. ,
6668 Name-pl-ab = Eqs. ,
6669 name-pl-ab = eqs. ,
6670 refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
6671 refbounds = {(,,,)} ,
6672
6673 type = theorem ,
6674 gender = m ,
6675 Name-sg = Teorema ,
6676 name-sg = teorema ,
6677 Name-pl = Teoremas ,
6678 name-pl = teoremas ,
6679
6680 type = lemma ,
6681 gender = m ,
6682 Name-sg = Lema ,
6683 name-sg = lema ,
6684 Name-pl = Lemas ,
6685 name-pl = lemas ,
6686
6687 type = corollary ,
6688 gender = m ,
6689 Name-sg = Corolário ,
6690 name-sg = corolário ,
6691 Name-pl = Corolários ,
6692 name-pl = corolários ,
6693
6694 type = proposition ,
6695 gender = f ,
6696 Name-sg = Proposição ,
6697 name-sg = proposição ,
6698 Name-pl = Proposições ,
6699 name-pl = proposições ,
6700
6701 type = definition ,
6702 gender = f ,
6703 Name-sg = Definição ,
6704 name-sg = definição ,
6705 Name-pl = Definições ,
6706 name-pl = definições ,
6707

```

```

6708 type = proof ,
6709   gender = f ,
6710   Name-sg = Demonstração ,
6711   name-sg = demonstração ,
6712   Name-pl = Demonstrações ,
6713   name-pl = demonstrações ,
6714
6715 type = result ,
6716   gender = m ,
6717   Name-sg = Resultado ,
6718   name-sg = resultado ,
6719   Name-pl = Resultados ,
6720   name-pl = resultados ,
6721
6722 type = remark ,
6723   gender = f ,
6724   Name-sg = Observação ,
6725   name-sg = observação ,
6726   Name-pl = Observações ,
6727   name-pl = observações ,
6728
6729 type = example ,
6730   gender = m ,
6731   Name-sg = Exemplo ,
6732   name-sg = exemplo ,
6733   Name-pl = Exemplos ,
6734   name-pl = exemplos ,
6735
6736 type = algorithm ,
6737   gender = m ,
6738   Name-sg = Algoritmo ,
6739   name-sg = algoritmo ,
6740   Name-pl = Algoritmos ,
6741   name-pl = algoritmos ,
6742
6743 type = listing ,
6744   gender = f ,
6745   Name-sg = Listagem ,
6746   name-sg = listagem ,
6747   Name-pl = Listagens ,
6748   name-pl = listagens ,
6749
6750 type = exercise ,
6751   gender = m ,
6752   Name-sg = Exercício ,
6753   name-sg = exercício ,
6754   Name-pl = Exercícios ,
6755   name-pl = exercícios ,
6756
6757 type = solution ,
6758   gender = f ,
6759   Name-sg = Solução ,
6760   name-sg = solução ,
6761   Name-pl = Soluções ,

```

```

6762     name-pl = soluções ,
6763     ⟨/lang-portuguese⟩

```

## 10.6 Spanish

Spanish language file has been initially provided by the author.

```

6764  <*package>
6765  \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m } ] { spanish }
6766  </package>
6767  <*lang-spanish>
6768  namesep = {\nobreakspace} ,
6769  pairsep = {~y\nobreakspace} ,
6770  listsep = {,~} ,
6771  lastsep = {~y\nobreakspace} ,
6772  tpairsep = {~y\nobreakspace} ,
6773  tlistsep = {,~} ,
6774  tlastsep = {~y\nobreakspace} ,
6775  notesep = {~} ,
6776  rangesep = {~a\nobreakspace} ,
6777
6778  type = book ,
6779  gender = m ,
6780  Name-sg = Libro ,
6781  name-sg = libro ,
6782  Name-pl = Libros ,
6783  name-pl = libros ,
6784
6785  type = part ,
6786  gender = f ,
6787  Name-sg = Parte ,
6788  name-sg = parte ,
6789  Name-pl = Partes ,
6790  name-pl = partes ,
6791
6792  type = chapter ,
6793  gender = m ,
6794  Name-sg = Capítulo ,
6795  name-sg = capítulo ,
6796  Name-pl = Capítulos ,
6797  name-pl = capítulos ,
6798
6799  type = section ,
6800  gender = f ,
6801  Name-sg = Sección ,
6802  name-sg = sección ,
6803  Name-pl = Secciones ,
6804  name-pl = secciones ,
6805
6806  type = paragraph ,
6807  gender = m ,
6808  Name-sg = Párrafo ,
6809  name-sg = párrafo ,

```

```

6810     Name-pl = Párrafos ,
6811     name-pl = párrafos ,
6812
6813 type = appendix ,
6814     gender = m ,
6815     Name-sg = Apéndice ,
6816     name-sg = apéndice ,
6817     Name-pl = Apéndices ,
6818     name-pl = apéndices ,
6819
6820 type = page ,
6821     gender = f ,
6822     Name-sg = Página ,
6823     name-sg = página ,
6824     Name-pl = Páginas ,
6825     name-pl = páginas ,
6826     rangesep = {\textendash} ,
6827     rangetopair = false ,
6828
6829 type = line ,
6830     gender = f ,
6831     Name-sg = Línea ,
6832     name-sg = línea ,
6833     Name-pl = Líneas ,
6834     name-pl = líneas ,
6835
6836 type = figure ,
6837     gender = f ,
6838     Name-sg = Figura ,
6839     name-sg = figura ,
6840     Name-pl = Figuras ,
6841     name-pl = figuras ,
6842
6843 type = table ,
6844     gender = m ,
6845     Name-sg = Cuadro ,
6846     name-sg = cuadro ,
6847     Name-pl = Cuadros ,
6848     name-pl = cuadros ,
6849
6850 type = item ,
6851     gender = m ,
6852     Name-sg = Punto ,
6853     name-sg = punto ,
6854     Name-pl = Puntos ,
6855     name-pl = puntos ,
6856
6857 type = footnote ,
6858     gender = f ,
6859     Name-sg = Nota ,
6860     name-sg = nota ,
6861     Name-pl = Notas ,
6862     name-pl = notas ,
6863

```

```

6864 type = endnote ,
6865   gender = f ,
6866   Name-sg = Nota ,
6867   name-sg = nota ,
6868   Name-pl = Notas ,
6869   name-pl = notas ,
6870
6871 type = note ,
6872   gender = f ,
6873   Name-sg = Nota ,
6874   name-sg = nota ,
6875   Name-pl = Notas ,
6876   name-pl = notas ,
6877
6878 type = equation ,
6879   gender = f ,
6880   Name-sg = Ecuación ,
6881   name-sg = ecuación ,
6882   Name-pl = Ecuaciones ,
6883   name-pl = ecuaciones ,
6884   refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
6885   refbounds = {({,},{})} ,
6886
6887 type = theorem ,
6888   gender = m ,
6889   Name-sg = Teorema ,
6890   name-sg = teorema ,
6891   Name-pl = Teoremas ,
6892   name-pl = teoremas ,
6893
6894 type = lemma ,
6895   gender = m ,
6896   Name-sg = Lema ,
6897   name-sg = lema ,
6898   Name-pl = Lemas ,
6899   name-pl = lemas ,
6900
6901 type = corollary ,
6902   gender = m ,
6903   Name-sg = Corolario ,
6904   name-sg = corolario ,
6905   Name-pl = Corolarios ,
6906   name-pl = corolarios ,
6907
6908 type = proposition ,
6909   gender = f ,
6910   Name-sg = Proposición ,
6911   name-sg = proposición ,
6912   Name-pl = Proposiciones ,
6913   name-pl = proposiciones ,
6914
6915 type = definition ,
6916   gender = f ,
6917   Name-sg = Definición ,

```

```

6918     name-sg = definición ,
6919     Name-pl = Definiciones ,
6920     name-pl = definiciones ,
6921
6922 type = proof ,
6923     gender = f ,
6924     Name-sg = Demostración ,
6925     name-sg = demostración ,
6926     Name-pl = Demostraciones ,
6927     name-pl = demostraciones ,
6928
6929 type = result ,
6930     gender = m ,
6931     Name-sg = Resultado ,
6932     name-sg = resultado ,
6933     Name-pl = Resultados ,
6934     name-pl = resultados ,
6935
6936 type = remark ,
6937     gender = f ,
6938     Name-sg = Observación ,
6939     name-sg = observación ,
6940     Name-pl = Observaciones ,
6941     name-pl = observaciones ,
6942
6943 type = example ,
6944     gender = m ,
6945     Name-sg = Ejemplo ,
6946     name-sg = ejemplo ,
6947     Name-pl = Ejemplos ,
6948     name-pl = ejemplos ,
6949
6950 type = algorithm ,
6951     gender = m ,
6952     Name-sg = Algoritmo ,
6953     name-sg = algoritmo ,
6954     Name-pl = Algoritmos ,
6955     name-pl = algoritmos ,
6956
6957 type = listing ,
6958     gender = m ,
6959     Name-sg = Listado ,
6960     name-sg = listado ,
6961     Name-pl = Listados ,
6962     name-pl = listados ,
6963
6964 type = exercise ,
6965     gender = m ,
6966     Name-sg = Ejercicio ,
6967     name-sg = ejercicio ,
6968     Name-pl = Ejercicios ,
6969     name-pl = ejercicios ,
6970
6971 type = solution ,

```

```

6972   gender = f ,
6973   Name-sg = Solución ,
6974   name-sg = solución ,
6975   Name-pl = Soluciones ,
6976   name-pl = soluciones ,
6977 </lang-spanish>

```

## 10.7 Dutch

Dutch language file initially contributed by ‘niluxv’ (PR #5). All genders were checked against the “Dikke Van Dale”. Many words have multiple genders.

```

6978 <*package>
6979 \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m , n } ] { dutch }
6980 </package>
6981 <*lang-dutch>
6982 namesep    = {\nobreakspace} ,
6983 pairsep    = {~en\nobreakspace} ,
6984 listsep    = {,~} ,
6985 lastsep    = {~en\nobreakspace} ,
6986 tpairsep   = {~en\nobreakspace} ,
6987 tlistsep   = {,~} ,
6988 tlastsep   = {,~en\nobreakspace} ,
6989 notesep    = {~} ,
6990 rangesep   = {~t/m\nobreakspace} ,
6991
6992 type = book ,
6993   gender = n ,
6994   Name-sg = Boek ,
6995   name-sg = boek ,
6996   Name-pl = Boeken ,
6997   name-pl = boeken ,
6998
6999 type = part ,
7000   gender = n ,
7001   Name-sg = Deel ,
7002   name-sg = deel ,
7003   Name-pl = Delen ,
7004   name-pl = delen ,
7005
7006 type = chapter ,
7007   gender = n ,
7008   Name-sg = Hoofdstuk ,
7009   name-sg = hoofdstuk ,
7010   Name-pl = Hoofdstukken ,
7011   name-pl = hoofdstukken ,
7012
7013 type = section ,
7014   gender = m ,
7015   Name-sg = Paragraaf ,
7016   name-sg = paragraaf ,
7017   Name-pl = Paragrafen ,
7018   name-pl = paragrafen ,

```

```

7019
7020 type = paragraph ,
7021   gender = f ,
7022   Name-sg = Alinea ,
7023   name-sg = alinea ,
7024   Name-pl = Alinea's ,
7025   name-pl = alinea's ,
7026

```

2022-12-27, ‘niluxv’: “bijlage” is chosen over “appendix” (plural “appendices”, gender: m, n) for consistency with babel/polyglossia. “bijlages” is also a valid plural; “bijlagen” is chosen for consistency with babel/polyglossia.

```

7027 type = appendix ,
7028   gender = { f, m } ,
7029   Name-sg = Blage ,
7030   name-sg = blage ,
7031   Name-pl = Blagen ,
7032   name-pl = blagen ,
7033
7034 type = page ,
7035   gender = { f , m } ,
7036   Name-sg = Pagina ,
7037   name-sg = pagina ,
7038   Name-pl = Pagina's ,
7039   name-pl = pagina's ,
7040   rangesep = {\textendash} ,
7041   rangetopair = false ,
7042
7043 type = line ,
7044   gender = m ,
7045   Name-sg = Regel ,
7046   name-sg = regel ,
7047   Name-pl = Regels ,
7048   name-pl = regels ,
7049
7050 type = figure ,
7051   gender = { n , f , m } ,
7052   Name-sg = Figuur ,
7053   name-sg = figuur ,
7054   Name-pl = Figuren ,
7055   name-pl = figuren ,
7056
7057 type = table ,
7058   gender = { f , m } ,
7059   Name-sg = Tabel ,
7060   name-sg = tabel ,
7061   Name-pl = Tabellen ,
7062   name-pl = tabellen ,
7063
7064 type = item ,
7065   gender = n ,
7066   Name-sg = Punt ,
7067   name-sg = punt ,
7068   Name-pl = Punten ,

```

```

7069     name-pl = punten ,
7070
7071     type = footnote ,
7072         gender = { f , m } ,
7073         Name-sg = Voetnoot ,
7074         name-sg = voetnoot ,
7075         Name-pl = Voetnoten ,
7076         name-pl = voetnoten ,
7077
7078     type = endnote ,
7079         gender = { f , m } ,
7080         Name-sg = Eindnoot ,
7081         name-sg = eindnoot ,
7082         Name-pl = Eindnoten ,
7083         name-pl = eindnoten ,
7084
7085     type = note ,
7086         gender = f ,
7087         Name-sg = Opmerking ,
7088         name-sg = opmerking ,
7089         Name-pl = Opmerkingen ,
7090         name-pl = opmerkingen ,
7091
7092     type = equation ,
7093         gender = f ,
7094         Name-sg = Vergelking ,
7095         name-sg = vergelking ,
7096         Name-pl = Vergelkingen ,
7097         name-pl = vergelkingen ,
7098         Name-sg-ab = Vgl. ,
7099         name-sg-ab = vgl. ,
7100         Name-pl-ab = Vgl.'s ,
7101         name-pl-ab = vgl.'s ,
7102         refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
7103         refbounds = {,,,} ,
7104
7105     type = theorem ,
7106         gender = f ,
7107         Name-sg = Stelling ,
7108         name-sg = stelling ,
7109         Name-pl = Stellingen ,
7110         name-pl = stellingen ,
7111

```

2022-01-09, ‘niluxv’: An alternative plural is “lemmata”. That is also a correct English plural for lemma, but the English language file chooses “lemmas”. For consistency we therefore choose “lemma’s”.

```

7112     type = lemma ,
7113         gender = n ,
7114         Name-sg = Lemma ,
7115         name-sg = lemma ,
7116         Name-pl = Lemma's ,
7117         name-pl = lemma's ,
7118

```

```

7119 type = corollary ,
7120   gender = n ,
7121   Name-sg = Gevolg ,
7122   name-sg = gevolg ,
7123   Name-pl = Gevolgen ,
7124   name-pl = gevogen ,
7125
7126 type = proposition ,
7127   gender = f ,
7128   Name-sg = Propositie ,
7129   name-sg = propositie ,
7130   Name-pl = Proposities ,
7131   name-pl = proposities ,
7132
7133 type = definition ,
7134   gender = f ,
7135   Name-sg = Definitie ,
7136   name-sg = definitie ,
7137   Name-pl = Definities ,
7138   name-pl = definities ,
7139
7140 type = proof ,
7141   gender = n ,
7142   Name-sg = Bews ,
7143   name-sg = bews ,
7144   Name-pl = Bewzen ,
7145   name-pl = bewzen ,
7146
7147 type = result ,
7148   gender = n ,
7149   Name-sg = Resultaat ,
7150   name-sg = resultaat ,
7151   Name-pl = Resultaten ,
7152   name-pl = resultaten ,
7153
7154 type = remark ,
7155   gender = f ,
7156   Name-sg = Opmerking ,
7157   name-sg = opmerking ,
7158   Name-pl = Opmerkingen ,
7159   name-pl = opmerkingen ,
7160
7161 type = example ,
7162   gender = n ,
7163   Name-sg = Voorbeeld ,
7164   name-sg = voorbeeld ,
7165   Name-pl = Voorbeelden ,
7166   name-pl = voorbeelden ,
7167

```

2022-12-27, ‘niluxv’: “algoritmes” is also a valid plural. “algoritmen” is chosen to be consistent with using “bijlagen” (and not “bijlages”) as the plural of “bijlage”.

```

7168 type = algorithm ,
7169   gender = { n , f , m } ,

```

```

7170   Name-sg = Algoritme ,
7171   name-sg = algoritme ,
7172   Name-pl = Algoritmen ,
7173   name-pl = algoritmen ,
7174

```

2022-01-09, ‘niluxv’: EN-NL Van Dale translates listing as (3) “uitdraai van computerprogramma”, “listing”.

```

7175 type = listing ,
7176   gender = m ,
7177   Name-sg = Listing ,
7178   name-sg = listing ,
7179   Name-pl = Listings ,
7180   name-pl = listings ,
7181
7182 type = exercise ,
7183   gender = { f , m } ,
7184   Name-sg = Opgave ,
7185   name-sg = opgave ,
7186   Name-pl = Opgaven ,
7187   name-pl = opgaven ,
7188
7189 type = solution ,
7190   gender = f ,
7191   Name-sg = Oplossing ,
7192   name-sg = oplossing ,
7193   Name-pl = Oplossingen ,
7194   name-pl = oplossingen ,
7195 </lang-dutch>

```

## 10.8 Italian

Italian language file initially contributed by Matteo Ferrigato (issue #11), with the help of participants of the Gruppo Utilizzatori Italiani di TeX (GuIT) forum (at <https://www.guitex.org/home/it/forum/5-tex-e-latex/121856-closed-zref-clever-e-localizzazione-in>)

```

7196 <*package>
7197 \zcDeclareLanguage [ gender = { f , m } ] { italian }
7198 </package>
7199 <*lang-italian>
7200 namesep    = {\nobreakspace} ,
7201 pairsep    = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
7202 listsep    = {,~} ,
7203 lastsep    = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
7204 tpairsep   = {~e\nobreakspace} ,
7205 tlistsep   = {,~} ,
7206 tlastsep   = {,~e\nobreakspace} ,
7207 notesep    = {~} ,
7208 rangesep   = {~a\nobreakspace} ,
7209 +refbounds-rb = {da\nobreakspace,,,} ,
7210
7211 type = book ,
7212   gender = m ,

```

```

7213     Name-sg = Libro ,
7214     name-sg = libro ,
7215     Name-pl = Libri ,
7216     name-pl = libri ,
7217
7218     type = part ,
7219     gender = f ,
7220     Name-sg = Parte ,
7221     name-sg = parte ,
7222     Name-pl = Parti ,
7223     name-pl = parti ,
7224
7225     type = chapter ,
7226     gender = m ,
7227     Name-sg = Capitolo ,
7228     name-sg = capitolo ,
7229     Name-pl = Capitoli ,
7230     name-pl = capitoli ,
7231
7232     type = section ,
7233     gender = m ,
7234     Name-sg = Paragrafo ,
7235     name-sg = paragrafo ,
7236     Name-pl = Paragrafi ,
7237     name-pl = paragrafi ,
7238
7239     type = paragraph ,
7240     gender = m ,
7241     Name-sg = Capoverso ,
7242     name-sg = capoverso ,
7243     Name-pl = Capoversi ,
7244     name-pl = capoversi ,
7245
7246     type = appendix ,
7247     gender = f ,
7248     Name-sg = Appendice ,
7249     name-sg = appendice ,
7250     Name-pl = Appendici ,
7251     name-pl = appendici ,
7252
7253     type = page ,
7254     gender = f ,
7255     Name-sg = Pagina ,
7256     name-sg = pagina ,
7257     Name-pl = Pagine ,
7258     name-pl = pagine ,
7259     Name-sg-ab = Pag. ,
7260     name-sg-ab = pag. ,
7261     Name-pl-ab = Pag. ,
7262     name-pl-ab = pag. ,
7263     rangesep = {\textendash} ,
7264     rangetopair = false ,
7265     +refbounds-rb = {,,,} ,
7266

```

```

7267 type = line ,
7268   gender = f ,
7269   Name-sg = Riga ,
7270   name-sg = riga ,
7271   Name-pl = Rigue ,
7272   name-pl = rigue ,
7273
7274 type = figure ,
7275   gender = f ,
7276   Name-sg = Figura ,
7277   name-sg = figura ,
7278   Name-pl = Figure ,
7279   name-pl = figure ,
7280   Name-sg-ab = Fig. ,
7281   name-sg-ab = fig. ,
7282   Name-pl-ab = Fig. ,
7283   name-pl-ab = fig. ,
7284
7285 type = table ,
7286   gender = f ,
7287   Name-sg = Tabella ,
7288   name-sg = tabella ,
7289   Name-pl = Tabelle ,
7290   name-pl = tabelle ,
7291   Name-sg-ab = Tab. ,
7292   name-sg-ab = tab. ,
7293   Name-pl-ab = Tab. ,
7294   name-pl-ab = tab. ,
7295
7296 type = item ,
7297   gender = m ,
7298   Name-sg = Punto ,
7299   name-sg = punto ,
7300   Name-pl = Punti ,
7301   name-pl = punti ,
7302
7303 type = footnote ,
7304   gender = f ,
7305   Name-sg = Nota ,
7306   name-sg = nota ,
7307   Name-pl = Note ,
7308   name-pl = note ,
7309
7310 type = endnote ,
7311   gender = f ,
7312   Name-sg = Nota ,
7313   name-sg = nota ,
7314   Name-pl = Note ,
7315   name-pl = note ,
7316
7317 type = note ,
7318   gender = f ,
7319   Name-sg = Nota ,
7320   name-sg = nota ,

```

```

7321   Name-pl = Note ,
7322   name-pl = note ,
7323
7324   type = equation ,
7325   gender = f ,
7326   Name-sg = Equazione ,
7327   name-sg = equazione ,
7328   Name-pl = Equazioni ,
7329   name-pl = equazioni ,
7330   Name-sg-ab = Eq. ,
7331   name-sg-ab = eq. ,
7332   Name-pl-ab = Eq. ,
7333   name-pl-ab = eq. ,
7334   +refbounds-rb = {da\nobreakspace(,,)} ,
7335   refbounds-first-sg = {,(,),} ,
7336   refbounds = {(,,,)} ,
7337
7338   type = theorem ,
7339   gender = m ,
7340   Name-sg = Teorema ,
7341   name-sg = teorema ,
7342   Name-pl = Teoremi ,
7343   name-pl = teoremi ,
7344
7345   type = lemma ,
7346   gender = m ,
7347   Name-sg = Lemma ,
7348   name-sg = lemma ,
7349   Name-pl = Lemmi ,
7350   name-pl = lemmini ,
7351
7352   type = corollary ,
7353   gender = m ,
7354   Name-sg = Corollario ,
7355   name-sg = corollario ,
7356   Name-pl = Corollari ,
7357   name-pl = corollari ,
7358
7359   type = proposition ,
7360   gender = f ,
7361   Name-sg = Proposizione ,
7362   name-sg = proposizione ,
7363   Name-pl = Proposizioni ,
7364   name-pl = proposizioni ,
7365
7366   type = definition ,
7367   gender = f ,
7368   Name-sg = Definizione ,
7369   name-sg = definizione ,
7370   Name-pl = Definizioni ,
7371   name-pl = definizioni ,
7372
7373   type = proof ,
7374   gender = f ,

```

```

7375     Name-sg = Dimostrazione ,
7376     name-sg = dimostrazione ,
7377     Name-pl = Dimostrazioni ,
7378     name-pl = dimostrazioni ,
7379
7380     type = result ,
7381     gender = m ,
7382     Name-sg = Risultato ,
7383     name-sg = risultato ,
7384     Name-pl = Risultati ,
7385     name-pl = risultati ,
7386
7387     type = remark ,
7388     gender = f ,
7389     Name-sg = Osservazione ,
7390     name-sg = osservazione ,
7391     Name-pl = Osservazioni ,
7392     name-pl = osservazioni ,
7393
7394     type = example ,
7395     gender = m ,
7396     Name-sg = Esempio ,
7397     name-sg = esempio ,
7398     Name-pl = Esempi ,
7399     name-pl = esempi ,
7400
7401     type = algorithm ,
7402     gender = m ,
7403     Name-sg = Algoritmo ,
7404     name-sg = algoritmo ,
7405     Name-pl = Algoritmi ,
7406     name-pl = algoritmi ,
7407
7408     type = listing ,
7409     gender = m ,
7410     Name-sg = Listato ,
7411     name-sg = listato ,
7412     Name-pl = Listati ,
7413     name-pl = listati ,
7414
7415     type = exercise ,
7416     gender = m ,
7417     Name-sg = Esercizio ,
7418     name-sg = esercizio ,
7419     Name-pl = Esercizi ,
7420     name-pl = esercizi ,
7421
7422     type = solution ,
7423     gender = f ,
7424     Name-sg = Soluzione ,
7425     name-sg = soluzione ,
7426     Name-pl = Soluzioni ,
7427     name-pl = soluzioni ,
7428   </lang-italian>

```

# Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

	<b>A</b>	
\A	1884	
\AddToHook	108, 2030, 2074, 2097, 2128, 2130, 2168, 2241, 2283, 2446, 2459, 2467, 5326, 5362, 5379, 5381, 5386, 5423, 5427, 5429, 5434, 5444, 5454, 5488, 5539, 5564	
\AddToHookWithArguments	2421	
\alph	5469, 5555	
\appendix	2, 126, 127, 129, 136	
\appendixname	126, 138	
\AtEndOfPackage	2457	
	<b>B</b>	
\babelname	2084	
\babelprovide	30, 55	
bool commands:		
\bool_gset_false:N	540	
\bool_gset_true:N	533, 2433	
\bool_if:NTF	384, 461, 499, 557, 1760, 1811, 2034, 2038, 2423, 2469, 3443, 3846, 3987, 4114, 4150, 4184, 4251, 4264, 4276, 4327, 4344, 4354, 4359, 4405, 4409, 4465, 4490, 4497, 4503, 4514, 4520, 4548, 4593, 4615, 4644, 4793, 4946, 4948, 5491, 5567	
\bool_if:nTF	77, 3557, 3567, 3591, 3608, 3623, 3688, 3696, 4337, 4714, 4755, 4836, 4853	
\bool_if_exist:NTF	338, 348, 372, 382, 432, 449, 459, 484, 487, 495, 497, 511, 514, 521, 524, 531, 538	
\bool_lazy_all:nTF	4433, 4958	
\bool_lazy_and:nnTF	50, 55, 2590, 3414, 3435, 4218, 4289, 4667, 4931, 4973	
\bool_lazy_any:nTF	5110, 5119	
\bool_lazy_or:nnTF	1377, 1410, 1960, 2539, 2803, 3302, 3327, 3418, 4919	
\bool_new:N	339, 349, 374, 433, 451, 489, 512, 515, 522, 525, 532, 539, 799, 1574, 1575, 1602, 1626, 1978, 1985, 1992, 2005, 2006, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2276, 2277, 2414, 2426, 3451, 3466, 3728, 3729, 3740, 3741, 3748, 3750, 3751, 3764, 3765, 3766, 3778, 3779, 5453, 5498, 5538	
\bool_set:Nn	3411	
\bool_set_eq:NN	547	
	<b>C</b>	
\chaptername	138	
clist commands:		
\clist_map_inline:nn	632, 680, 697, 1016, 2210, 2362, 2435, 2939, 5470, 5557	
\contsubbottom	129	
\contsubcaption	129	
\counterwithin	5	
\crefstriprefix	45	
cs commands:		
\cs_generate_variant:Nn	74, 281, 287, 294, 305, 316, 327, 342, 352, 359, 366, 377, 401, 411, 436, 443, 454, 492, 518, 528, 535, 542, 970, 1844, 1880, 1931, 1977, 2598, 4749, 4787, 5153, 5257, 5290, 5323	
\cs_if_exist:NTF	25, 28, 67, 87, 5350, 5356	

\cs_if_exist_p:N . . . . .	52, 57, 4220, 4291, 4669, 5599
\cs_if_exist_use:N . . . . .	5422, 5637
\cs_new:Npn . . . . .	65, 75, 85, 96, 282, 288, 290, 292, 295, 306, 317, 329, 331, 719, 4710, 4750, 4788, 5143
\cs_new_protected:Npn . . . . .	276, 333, 343, 353, 360, 367, 392, 402, 423, 425, 427, 437, 444, 482, 509, 519, 529, 536, 812, 914, 1523, 1542, 1746, 1845, 1890, 1932, 2465, 2596, 3406, 3470, 3512, 3523, 3536, 3666, 3718, 3780, 3994, 4459, 4706, 4708, 4902, 5137, 5154, 5225, 5258, 5291, 5506
\cs_set_eq:NN . . . . .	721
\cs_to_str:N . . . . .	332
<b>D</b>	
\d . . . . .	1884
<b>E</b>	
\endinput . . . . .	13
exp commands:	
\exp_args:NNe . . . . .	37, 40
\exp_args:NNNo . . . . .	278
\exp_args:NNNV . . . . .	1825, 1874, 1925, 1971
\exp_args:NNo . . . . .	278, 284
\exp_args:No . . . . .	284
\exp_args:Nx . . . . .	924, 5511, 5519
\exp_args:Nxx . . . . .	1764, 1776, 1788, 1798, 1864, 1915, 1957, 5156, 5162, 5184, 5188, 5203
\exp_not:N . . . . .	113, 4361, 4374, 4377, 4380, 4726, 4730, 4738, 4742, 4767, 4770, 4778, 4781, 4809, 4812, 4816, 4821, 4827, 4830, 4842, 4845, 4873, 4878, 4888, 4893
\exp_not:n . . . . .	285, 4026, 4049, 4057, 4075, 4088, 4092, 4127, 4136, 4158, 4166, 4173, 4197, 4211, 4228, 4238, 4280, 4303, 4313, 4362, 4373, 4378, 4379, 4536, 4559, 4571, 4605, 4627, 4636, 4656, 4677, 4687, 4727, 4739, 4768, 4769, 4779, 4780, 4810, 4811, 4813, 4817, 4828, 4829, 4831, 4839, 4843, 4844, 4847, 4874, 4889
\ExplSyntaxOn . . . . .	30, 930
<b>F</b>	
\figurename . . . . .	138
file commands:	
\file_get:nnNTF . . . . .	924
\fmtversion . . . . .	4
\footnote . . . . .	2, 129, 130
<b>G</b>	
group commands:	
\group_begin: . . . . .	110, 735, 916, 1762, 1849, 1894, 1936, 2863, 3408, 3422, 3454, 4361, 4377, 4726, 4738, 4767, 4778, 4809, 4816, 4827, 4842, 4873, 4888
\group_end: . . . . .	113, 747, 968, 1826, 1875, 1926, 1972, 2891, 3425, 3448, 3458, 4374, 4380, 4730, 4742, 4770, 4781, 4812, 4821, 4830, 4845, 4878, 4893
<b>H</b>	
\hyperlink . . . . .	5140
<b>I</b>	
\IfBooleanT . . . . .	3455
\IfClassLoadedTF . . . . .	120
\ifdraft . . . . .	2191
\IfFormatAtLeastTF . . . . .	4, 5
\ifoptionfinal . . . . .	2197
\IfPackageAtLeastTF . . . . .	2287
\IfPackageLoadedTF . . . . .	118
\input . . . . .	30
int commands:	
\int_case:nnTF . . . . .	3997, 4039, 4101, 4412, 4527, 4584
\int_compare:nNnTF . . . . .	3600, 3615, 3630, 3642, 3654, 3674, 3676, 3720, 3894, 4017, 4045, 4067, 4122, 4192, 4397, 4399, 4476, 4506, 4565, 5166, 5172, 5192, 5198, 5615
\int_compare_p:nNn . . . . .	1380, 1413, 1961, 1962, 2541, 2805, 3305, 3330, 3690, 3698, 4437, 4923, 4934, 4963, 5130
\int_incr:N . . . . .	4452, 4484, 4496, 4498, 4513, 4515, 4519, 4521, 4533, 4556, 4568, 4602, 4624, 4633, 4653, 4704, 5613
\int_new:N . . . . .	3467, 3468, 3730, 3731, 3732, 3745, 3746
\int_rand:n . . . . .	303, 314, 325
\int_set:Nn . . . . .	111, 3675, 3677, 3681, 3684, 5596
\int_to_roman:n . . . . .	5600, 5607, 5608, 5611
\int_use:N . . . . .	53, 58, 63, 69
\int_zero:N . . . . .	3668, 3669, 3790, 3791, 3792, 3793, 3794, 4450, 4451, 4453, 4454, 4699, 4700
\l_tmpa_int . . . . .	5596, 5600, 5607, 5608, 5611, 5613, 5615
iow commands:	
\iow_char:N . . . . .	124, 139, 140, 145, 146, 151, 152, 157, 158, 210, 227, 274, 2258, 2267

\iow_newline: . . . . .	268
J	
\jobname . . . . .	5444
K	
keys commands:	
\l_keys_choice_tl . . . . .	804
\keys_define:nn . . . . .	
. 20, 640, 686, 703, 764, 971, 1060, 1085, 1113, 1322, 1361, 1439, 1549, 1576, 1603, 1612, 1627, 1636, 1979, 1986, 1993, 1999, 2007, 2042, 2051, 2065, 2093, 2132, 2163, 2170, 2182, 2243, 2250, 2252, 2261, 2271, 2278, 2290, 2302, 2314, 2322, 2329, 2358, 2384, 2408, 2415, 2428, 2448, 2477, 2495, 2525, 2559, 2582, 2608, 2620, 2644, 2756, 2786, 2826, 2894, 2965, 2989, 3016, 3222, 3252, 3292, 3354	
\keys_set:nn 27, 30, 57, 58, 84, 744, 892, 955, 2295, 2597, 2602, 2888, 3409	
keyval commands:	
\keyval_parse:nnn . . . . .	1528, 2333, 2388
L	
\label . . . . .	2, 60, 63, 133
\labelformat . . . . .	3
\langagename . . . . .	24, 138, 2078
M	
\mainbabelname . . . . .	24, 2085
\MessageBreak . . . . .	11
MH commands:	
\MH_if_boolean:nTF . . . . .	5503
msg commands:	
\msg_info:nnn . . . . .	958, 1011, 1076, 1269, 1275, 1329, 5400, 5446, 5495, 5530, 5571, 5589, 5616
\msg_info:nnnn . . . . .	984, 991, 1021, 1393, 1427
\msg_info:nnnnn . . . . .	1005
\msg_line_context: . . . . .	123, 129, 133, 135, 138, 144, 150, 156, 162, 167, 172, 177, 182, 188, 193, 196, 199, 204, 208, 215, 220, 225, 232, 241, 246, 251, 255, 257, 259, 261, 268
\msg_new:nnn . . . . .	121, 127, 132, 134, 136, 142, 148, 154, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 197, 202, 207, 209, 211, 213, 218, 223, 229, 231, 233, 238, 244, 249, 254, 256, 258, 260, 262, 264, 266, 271
\msg_warning:nn . . . . .	2039, 2045, 2317, 2593, 4439
\msg_warning:nnn . . . . .	739, 760, 1555, 1562, 1718, 1724, 2117, 2154, 2166, 2228, 2239, 2281, 2306, 2390, 2452, 2462, 2612, 2726, 2732, 2890, 2934, 2980, 3172, 3178, 3259, 3878, 4258, 4952, 4968
\msg_warning:nnnn . . . . .	828, 845, 879, 897, 2070, 2257, 2266, 2335, 2500, 2506, 2512, 2518, 2548, 2761, 2767, 2773, 2779, 2815, 2907, 2914, 2944, 3227, 3233, 3239, 3245, 3318, 3343, 3886, 5037, 5097
\msg_warning:nnnnn 865, 904, 2928, 4987	
\msg_warning:nnnnnn . . . . .	4994
N	
\NeedsTeXFormat . . . . .	3
\newcounter . . . . .	5, 5346, 5347
\NewDocumentCommand . . . . .	
733, 750, 2594, 2599, 2861, 3404, 3452	
\newfloat . . . . .	129
\NewHook . . . . .	1635
\newsubfloat . . . . .	129
\newtheorem . . . . .	137
\nobreakspace . . . . .	1536, 5673, 5674, 5676, 5677, 5679, 5681, 5878, 5879, 5881, 5882, 5884, 5886, 6325, 6326, 6328, 6329, 6331, 6333, 6542, 6543, 6545, 6546, 6548, 6550, 6768, 6769, 6771, 6772, 6774, 6776, 6982, 6983, 6985, 6986, 6988, 6990, 7200, 7201, 7203, 7204, 7206, 7208, 7209, 7334
\NumCheckSetup . . . . .	45
\NumsCheckSetup . . . . .	45
P	
\PackageError . . . . .	8
\pagename . . . . .	138
\pagenote . . . . .	129, 130
\pagenumbering . . . . .	7
\pageref . . . . .	85
\PagesCheckSetup . . . . .	45
\paragraph . . . . .	61
\part . . . . .	137
\partname . . . . .	138
prg commands:	
\prg_generate_conditional_ - variant:Nnn . . . . .	421, 469, 480, 507, 552, 560, 729, 1888
\prg_new_conditional:Npnn . . . . .	117, 119, 378, 455, 493, 554, 723
\prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn . . . . .	412, 471, 543, 1881

```

\prg_return_false: ..... 118, 120, 386, 390, 419, 463, 467,
478, 501, 505, 550, 557, 558, 727, 1886
\prg_return_true: ..... 118, 120, 385, 388, 417, 462,
465, 476, 500, 503, 548, 557, 726, 1885
\prg_set_eq_conditional:NnNn ... 731
prop commands:
  \prop_if_in:NnTF ..... 37
  \prop_if_in_p:Nn ..... 78
  \prop_item:Nn ..... 40, 79
  \prop_new:N ..... 2328, 2383
  \prop_put:Nnn ..... 1546
  \prop_remove:Nn ..... 1545
\providecommand ..... 4
\ProvidesExplPackage ..... 15
\ProvidesFile ..... 30

R
\refstepcounter . 3, 4, 130, 131, 133, 134
regex commands:
  \regex_match:nnTF ..... 1884
\renewlist ..... 134
\RequirePackage ..... 17, 18, 19, 20, 2035

S
\scantokens ..... 127
seq commands:
  \seq_clear:N ..... 448, 823,
  860, 941, 954, 1015, 1623, 2536,
  2800, 2874, 2887, 2938, 3472, 5284
  \seq_const_from_clist:Nn ..... 21
  \seq_count:N ..... 1381, 1395, 1414, 1429, 2541, 2550,
  2805, 2817, 3306, 3320, 3331, 3345
  \seq_gclear:N . 1374, 1407, 3299, 3324
  \seq_gconcat:NNN ..... 625, 629
  \seq_get_left:NN ..... 838, 849, 945, 993, 2878, 2916, 3824
  \seq_gput_right:Nn ... 956, 962, 2439
  \seq_gremove_all:Nn ..... 2471
  \seq_gset_eq:NN ..... 441, 1043
  \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn ..... 568, 577, 589, 604, 612, 773, 788
  \seq_gset_split:Nnn ..... 426
  \seq_if_empty:NTF .. 824, 861, 942,
  982, 1003, 2875, 2905, 2926, 3818, 4985
  \seq_if_exist:NTF .. 429, 439, 446, 457
  \seq_if_in:NnTF ..... 842, 876, 920, 988, 1018, 2364,
  2437, 2470, 2911, 2941, 3516, 4981
  \seq_item:Nn 4720, 4725, 4731, 4733,
  4736, 4737, 4743, 4744, 4761, 4766,
  4771, 4773, 4776, 4777, 4782, 4783,
  4814, 4815, 4822, 4824, 4859, 4871,
  4879, 4882, 4886, 4887, 4894, 4895
\seq_map_break:n ..... 99, 3709, 3712
\seq_map_function:NN ..... 3475
\seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn . 44, 3670
\seq_map_inline:Nn ... 1057, 1082,
  1319, 1358, 1436, 2461, 2474, 2522,
  2556, 2605, 2617, 2783, 2823, 2962,
  2986, 3249, 3289, 3351, 3706, 5509
\seq_map_tokens:Nn ..... 81
\seq_new:N ..... 430,
  440, 565, 566, 567, 576, 588, 603,
  611, 624, 628, 768, 783, 913, 1035,
  1611, 2357, 2427, 3450, 3469, 3727,
  3744, 3767, 3768, 3769, 3770, 3771,
  3772, 3773, 3774, 3775, 3776, 3777
\seq_pop_left:NN ..... 3816
\seq_put_right:Nn ..... 1019, 2366, 2942, 3519
\seq_reverse:N ..... 1617
\seq_set_eq:NN ..... 431, 475, 3782, 4008, 4019, 4030,
  4080, 4116, 4152, 4186, 4202, 4284,
  4318, 4329, 4550, 4595, 4617, 4646
\seq_set_from_clist:Nn ... 1616, 3410
\seq_set_split:Nnn ..... 424
\seq_sort:Nn ..... 87, 3478
\seq_use:Nn ..... 4999
\g_tmpa_seq ..... 1374, 1376,
  1381, 1390, 1395, 1407, 1409, 1414,
  1424, 1429, 3299, 3301, 3306, 3315,
  3320, 3324, 3326, 3331, 3340, 3345
\l_tmpa_seq 1015, 1019, 1051, 2536,
  2538, 2541, 2545, 2550, 2800, 2802,
  2805, 2812, 2817, 2938, 2942, 2957
\setcounter .. 5348, 5349, 5365, 5380, 5384
\sidefootnote ..... 129, 130
sort commands:
  \sort_return_same: ..... 87,
  91, 3485, 3490, 3564, 3584, 3605,
  3620, 3634, 3659, 3694, 3709, 3725
  \sort_return_swapped: ..... 87, 91, 3498, 3574, 3583, 3604,
  3619, 3635, 3658, 3702, 3712, 3724
\stepcounter ..... 133, 5364, 5383
str commands:
  \str_case:nn ..... 45
  \str_case:nnTF ..... 1118,
  1640, 2099, 2136, 2212, 2648, 3021
  \str_compare:nNnTF ..... 3580
  \str_if_eq:nnTF ..... 98, 4752
  \str_if_eq_p:nn 5115, 5121, 5123, 5127
  \str_new:N ..... 2050
  \str_set:Nn ... 2055, 2057, 2059, 2061

```

```

\string ..... 5516, 5524
\subbottom ..... 129
\subcaption ..... 129
\subcaptionref ..... 129
\subparagraph ..... 136
\subref ..... 135
\subsections ..... 136
\subsubsection ..... 61
\subsubsections ..... 136
\subsubsubsection ..... 61
\subtop ..... 129

T
\tablename ..... 138
\tag ..... 123, 131, 133
 $\text{TEX}$  and  $\text{LATEX 2\varepsilon}$  commands:
\@Alpha ..... 126
\@addtoreset ..... 5
\@auxout ..... 5515, 5523
\@bsphack ..... 917, 5508
\@capttype ..... 5422, 5637
\@chapapp ..... 126
\@currentcounter ..... 2–5, 63, 129–
131, 134, 28, 29, 56, 57, 58, 2411, 2412
\@currentlabel ..... 3, 123, 129, 134
\@elt ..... 5
\@esphack ..... 967, 5528
\@ifl@t@r ..... 4
\@memsubcaption ..... 129
\@onlypreamble ..... 749, 763, 2893
\bb@loaded ..... 55
\bb@main@language ..... 24, 2079
\c@lstnumber ..... 134
\c@page ..... 7, 111
\caption@subtypehook ..... 5638
\hyper@link ..... 113, 122
\hyper@linkfile ..... 5141
\l@st@AddToHook ..... 5587
\ltx@gobble ..... 63
\MT@newlabel ..... 5516, 5524
\protected@write ..... 5515, 5523
\zref@addprop 22, 32, 47, 62, 64, 106, 116
\zref@default ..... 113, 4707, 4709
\zref@extractdefault ..... 11, 122, 279, 285, 289
\zref@ifpropundefined .. 43, 1273,
1560, 1722, 2730, 3176, 5145, 5554
\zref@ifrefcontainsprop .. 43, 45,
1750, 1758, 1817, 1835, 1847, 1892,
1934, 3881, 4712, 4795, 4849, 5148
\zref@ifrefundefined ..... 3480, 3482, 3494, 3849, 3851, 3856,
3873, 4255, 4266, 4467, 4790, 4904
\zref@label ..... 63, 2424
\zref@localaddprop ..... 5424, 5492, 5568, 5639
\ZREF@mainlist ..... 22, 32, 47,
62, 64, 106, 116, 5424, 5492, 5568, 5639
\zref@newprop ..... 6, 7, 21, 23, 33,
48, 63, 101, 115, 5421, 5469, 5555, 5636
\zref@refused ..... 3871
\zref@wrapper@babel 63, 83, 2424, 3405
\textendash ..... 1540,
5728, 5992, 6604, 6826, 7040, 7263
\thechapter ..... 126
\thelstnumber ..... 134
\thepage ..... 7, 112
\thesection ..... 126
tl commands:
\c_novalue_tl .. 688, 689, 690, 691,
692, 693, 694, 2479, 2527, 2622, 2788
\tl_clear:N ..... 347, 371, 832,
870, 883, 900, 909, 934, 943, 976,
2603, 2866, 2876, 2899, 3784, 3785,
3786, 3787, 3788, 3789, 3820, 4445,
4446, 4447, 4448, 4449, 4495, 4512,
4906, 4913, 4943, 5035, 5094, 5251
\tl_const:Nn ..... 1525
\tl_gclear:N ..... 364, 408
\tl_gset:Nn ... 112, 357, 398, 742, 757
\tl_head:N ..... 3618, 3631, 3643, 3645, 3655, 3657
\tl_head:n ..... 1865, 1916, 1958, 1962
\tl_if_empty:NTF ..... 35, 89,
826, 836, 863, 874, 895, 902, 1009,
1065, 1090, 1122, 1157, 1194, 1231,
1279, 1327, 1333, 1366, 1444, 1482,
1748, 1869, 1920, 2932, 2970, 2994,
3025, 3060, 3097, 3134, 3182, 3257,
3263, 3297, 3359, 3380, 3426, 4253,
4846, 4928, 4950, 5008, 5019, 5062
\tl_if_empty:nTF ..... 736, 752, 975, 1267, 1544, 1553,
1716, 2432, 2724, 2898, 3170, 5139
\tl_if_empty_p:N ..... 51, 56, 2592, 4219, 4290,
4668, 4961, 4975, 5114, 5124, 5128
\tl_if_empty_p:n ..... 1378, 1411,
2540, 2804, 3303, 3328, 3559, 3560,
3569, 3570, 3595, 3596, 3611, 3626
\tl_if_eq:NNTF ..... 3530, 3553, 3860
\tl_if_eq:NnTF ..... 1774, 3473, 3505, 3680, 3683,
3708, 3711, 3828, 3876, 4910, 5160
\tl_if_eq:nnTF .. 1764, 1776, 1788,
1798, 1864, 1915, 1957, 3672, 5156,
5162, 5184, 5188, 5203, 5511, 5519

```

\tl\_if\_exist:NTF ..... 335, 345, 355, 362, 369, 380, 396, 406, 725  
 \tl\_if\_exist\_p:N ..... 2591  
 \tl\_if\_novalue:nTF ..... 2482, 2530, 2625, 2791  
 \tl\_map\_break:n ..... 99  
 \tl\_map\_tokens:Nn ..... 91  
 \tl\_new:N ..... 107, 336, 346, 356, 363, 397, 407, 562, 563, 564, 714, 715, 716, 717, 741, 756, 1548, 2162, 2181, 2249, 2270, 2321, 2407, 3460, 3461, 3462, 3463, 3464, 3465, 3733, 3734, 3735, 3736, 3737, 3738, 3739, 3742, 3743, 3747, 3749, 3752, 3753, 3754, 3755, 3756, 3757, 3758, 3759, 3760, 3761, 3762, 3763, 5425  
 \tl\_put\_left:Nn . 4340, 4347, 4390, 5021, 5022, 5064, 5066, 5068, 5070  
 \tl\_put\_right:Nn . 4024, 4047, 4055, 4073, 4086, 4125, 4134, 4156, 4164, 4171, 4195, 4209, 4226, 4236, 4534, 4557, 4569, 4603, 4625, 4634, 4654, 4675, 4685, 4929, 4930, 4941, 5638  
 \tl\_reverse:N ..... 3540, 3543  
 \tl\_set:Nn ..... 278, 337, 718, 743, 933, 977, 989, 1557, 1564, 1566, 1755, 1823, 1827, 1840, 1851, 1856, 1867, 1868, 1876, 1878, 1896, 1901, 1918, 1919, 1927, 1929, 1938, 1943, 1964, 1965, 1973, 1975, 2078, 2079, 2084, 2085, 2088, 2089, 2103, 2109, 2114, 2140, 2146, 2151, 2601, 2867, 2900, 2912, 3647, 3649, 3830, 3831, 4004, 4006, 4278, 4301, 4311, 4357, 4480, 4482, 4493, 4510, 4925, 4926, 4939, 5426, 5428  
 \tl\_set\_eq:NN ..... 416, 4443  
 \tl\_show:N ..... 4406  
 \tl\_tail:N ..... 3648, 3650  
 \tl\_tail:n ..... 1867, 1868, 1918, 1919, 1964, 1965  
 \tl\_use:N ..... 300, 311, 322, 758, 922, 927, 957, 959, 963  
 \l\_tmpa\_tl ..... 931, 955, 1851, 1865, 1867, 1896, 1907, 1916, 1918, 1938, 1949, 1958, 1964, 3431, 3432  
 \l\_tmpb\_t1 . 1813, 1820, 1823, 1827, 1856, 1865, 1868, 1869, 1876, 1901, 1909, 1916, 1919, 1920, 1927, 1943, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1962, 1965, 1973

**U**

use commands:

\use:N 26, 29, 804, 4222, 4297, 4671, 5317

\UseHook ..... 1850, 1895, 1937  
**V**  
 \value ..... 5365, 5384  
 \verbfootnote ..... 129, 130

**Z**

\Z ..... 1884  
 \zcDeclareLanguage . 12, 25, 733, 5663, 5868, 6321, 6536, 6765, 6979, 7197  
 \zcDeclareLanguageAlias ..... 26, 750, 5664, 5665, 5666, 5667, 5668, 5669, 5670, 5871, 5872, 5873, 5874, 5875, 6322, 6537, 6538, 6539  
 \zcLanguageSetup ..... 20, 21, 29, 30, 68, 73, 74, 138, 2861  
 \zcpageref ..... 85, 3452  
 \zcref ..... 20, 65, 67, 83, 85–87, 93, 95, 132, 3404, 3457  
 \zcRefTypeSetup ..... 20, 21, 68, 2599  
 \zcsetup ..... 20, 55, 65, 67, 2594  
 \zlabel ..... 2, 63, 129, 130, 133  
 zrefcheck commands:  
   \zrefcheck\_zcref\_beg\_label: .. 3417  
   \zrefcheck\_zcref\_end\_label\_-  
     maybe: ..... 3439  
   \zrefcheck\_zcref\_run\_checks\_on\_-  
     labels:n ..... 3440

zrefclever commands:

\zrefclever\_language\_if\_declared:n ..... 731  
   \zrefclever\_language\_if\_declared:nTF ..... 731  
   \zrefclever\_language\_varname:n .. 721, 721  
   \l\_zrefclever\_ref\_language\_tl .. 717

zrefclever internal commands:

\l\_\_zrefclever\_abbrev\_bool ..... 3752, 3939, 4932  
   \l\_\_zrefclever\_amsmath\_subequations\_-  
     bool ..... 5453, 5467, 5491  
   \l\_\_zrefclever\_breqn\_dgroup\_bool ..... 5538, 5552, 5567  
   \l\_\_zrefclever\_cap\_bool ..... 3752, 3935, 4920  
   \l\_\_zrefclever\_capfirst\_bool ..... 1985, 1988, 4922  
   \\_\_zrefclever\_compat\_module:nn .. 64,  
     2465, 2465, 5324, 5342, 5403, 5449,  
     5499, 5534, 5574, 5592, 5619, 5642  
   \\_\_zrefclever\_counter\_reset\_by:n .. 6, 61, 62, 67, 69, 71, 75, 75, 5461, 5546

```

\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by-
    aux:nn ..... 82, 85
\__zrefclever_counter_reset_by-
    auxi:nnn ..... 92, 96
\l__zrefclever_counter_resetby-
    prop ..... 6, 62, 78, 79, 2383, 2395
\l__zrefclever_counter_reseters-
    seq 5, 6, 61, 62, 81, 2357, 2364, 2367
\l__zrefclever_counter_type_prop
    ..... 4, 60, 37, 40, 2328, 2340
\l__zrefclever_current_counter-
    tl ..... 3, 5, 63, 21, 25, 26,
    38, 41, 43, 51, 52, 53, 104, 2407, 2410
\l__zrefclever_current_language-
    tl ..... 24,
    55, 715, 2078, 2084, 2088, 2104, 2141
\l__zrefclever_endrangefunc_t1 ..
    ... 3752, 3927, 4219, 4220, 4222,
    4290, 4291, 4297, 4668, 4669, 4671
\l__zrefclever_endrangeprop_t1 ..
    ..... 48, 1748, 1758, 3752, 3931
\__zrefclever_extract:nnn .....
    ..... 11, 288, 288, 1853, 1858,
    1898, 1903, 1940, 1945, 3601, 3603,
    3616, 3633, 3721, 3723, 5167, 5169,
    5173, 5175, 5193, 5195, 5199, 5201
\__zrefclever_extract_default:Nnnn
    ... 11, 276, 276, 281, 1752, 1813,
    1820, 1830, 1837, 3514, 3525, 3527,
    3538, 3541, 3544, 3546, 3834, 3837
\__zrefclever_extract_unexp:nnn .
    ..... 11, 122,
    282, 282, 287, 1766, 1770, 1778,
    1782, 1790, 1794, 1800, 1804, 4369,
    4723, 4728, 4740, 4764, 4805, 4818,
    4867, 4875, 4890, 5146, 5149, 5150,
    5157, 5158, 5163, 5164, 5185, 5186,
    5189, 5190, 5205, 5209, 5512, 5520
\__zrefclever_extract_url-
    unexp:n ..... 4365, 4722,
    4763, 4801, 4863, 5143, 5143, 5153
\__zrefclever_get_enclosing-
    counters_value:n .....
    ..... 6, 65, 65, 70, 74, 103
\__zrefclever_get_endrange-
    pagecomp:nnN ..... 1890, 1931
\__zrefclever_get_endrange-
    pagecomptwo:nnN ..... 1932, 1977
\__zrefclever_get_endrange-
    property:nnN ..... 45, 1746, 1844
\__zrefclever_get_endrange-
    stripprefix:nnN ..... 1845, 1880
\__zrefclever_get_ref:nN .....
    ..... 113, 4027, 4050, 4058, 4076,
    4089, 4093, 4128, 4137, 4159, 4167,
    4174, 4198, 4212, 4239, 4281, 4314,
    4349, 4537, 4560, 4572, 4606, 4628,
    4637, 4657, 4688, 4710, 4710, 4749
\__zrefclever_get_ref_endrange:nnN
    ..... 45, 113,
    114, 4229, 4304, 4678, 4750, 4750, 4787
\__zrefclever_get_ref_first: ...
    ..... 113, 117, 4341, 4391, 4788, 4788
\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_bool:nN 126
\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt-
    bool:nnnnN ..... 20,
    3932, 3936, 3940, 5291, 5291, 5323
\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt-
    seq:nnnN .. 20, 125, 3944, 3948,
    3952, 3956, 3960, 3964, 3968, 3972,
    3976, 3980, 4977, 5258, 5258, 5290
\__zrefclever_get_rf_opt_t1:nnmN
    ..... 20,
    22, 45, 124, 3428, 3799, 3803, 3807,
    3896, 3900, 3904, 3908, 3912, 3916,
    3920, 3924, 3928, 5225, 5225, 5257
\__zrefclever_hyperlink:nnn .....
    ..... 122, 4363,
    4721, 4762, 4799, 4861, 5137, 5137
\l__zrefclever_hyperlink_bool ...
    2005, 2012, 2017, 2022, 2034, 2040,
    2047, 3456, 4716, 4757, 4855, 5112
\l__zrefclever_hyperref_warn-
    bool ... 2006, 2013, 2018, 2023, 2038
\__zrefclever_if_class_loaded:n .
    ..... 117, 119
\__zrefclever_if_class_loaded:nTF
    ..... 5405
\__zrefclever_if_package-
    loaded:n ..... 117, 117
\__zrefclever_if_package-
    loaded:nTF ..... 2032,
    2076, 2082, 2285, 5344, 5451,
    5501, 5536, 5576, 5594, 5621, 5644
\__zrefclever_is_integer_rgxn ..
    ..... 1881, 1882, 1889
\__zrefclever_is_integer_rgxnTF
    ..... 1907, 1909, 1949, 1951
\l__zrefclever_label_a_t1 .....
    . 92, 3733, 3817, 3836, 3849, 3871,
    3873, 3879, 3882, 3888, 4005, 4027,
    4050, 4058, 4093, 4159, 4174, 4224,
    4230, 4239, 4271, 4281, 4299, 4305,
    4314, 4467, 4471, 4481, 4494, 4511,
    4537, 4573, 4637, 4673, 4679, 4688
\l__zrefclever_label_b_t1 .....
    ..... 92, 3733,
    3820, 3825, 3839, 3851, 3856, 4471

```

```

\l__zrefclever_label_count_int .. .
    ..... 93, 3730, 3790,
    3894, 3997, 4450, 4476, 4704, 4964
\l__zrefclever_label_enclval_a_-
    tl ..... 3460, 3538, 3540, 3595,
    3611, 3631, 3643, 3647, 3648, 3655
\l__zrefclever_label_enclval_b_-
    tl ..... 3460, 3541, 3543, 3596,
    3618, 3626, 3645, 3649, 3650, 3657
\l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_a_t1
    .. 3460, 3544, 3554, 3559, 3569, 3582
\l__zrefclever_label_extdoc_b_t1
    .. 3460, 3546, 3555, 3560, 3570, 3581
\l__zrefclever_label_type_a_t1 ..
    ..... 3429, 3460, 3515, 3517,
    3520, 3526, 3531, 3680, 3708, 3800,
    3804, 3808, 3830, 3835, 3861, 3876,
    3897, 3901, 3905, 3909, 3913, 3917,
    3921, 3925, 3929, 3933, 3937, 3941,
    3945, 3949, 3953, 3957, 3961, 3965,
    3969, 3973, 3977, 3981, 4007, 4483
\l__zrefclever_label_type_b_t1 ..
    ..... 3460, 3528,
    3532, 3683, 3711, 3831, 3838, 3862
\_\_zrefclever_label_type_put_-
    new_right:n 86, 87, 3476, 3512, 3512
\l__zrefclever_label_types_seq ..
    ... 87, 3469, 3472, 3516, 3519, 3706
\l__zrefclever_labelhook_bool ...
    ..... 2414, 2417, 2423
\_\_zrefclever_labels_in_sequence:nn
    .. 48, 93, 123, 4269, 4470, 5154, 5154
\l__zrefclever_lang_decl_case_t1
    562, 943, 946, 989, 994, 1333, 1350,
    2876, 2879, 2912, 2917, 3263, 3280
\l__zrefclever_lang_declension_-
    seq ..... 562,
    822, 823, 824, 838, 842, 849, 940,
    941, 942, 945, 982, 988, 993, 2873,
    2874, 2875, 2878, 2905, 2911, 2916
\l__zrefclever_lang_gender_seq ..
    ... 562, 859, 860, 861, 876, 953,
    954, 1003, 1018, 2886, 2887, 2926, 2941
\_\_zrefclever_language_if_-
    declared:n .... 25, 723, 730, 732
\_\_zrefclever_language_if_-
    declared:n(TF) ..... 25
\_\_zrefclever_language_if_-
    declared:nTF 297, 308, 319, 723,
    738, 754, 814, 918, 2115, 2152, 2864
\_\_zrefclever_language_varname:n
    ..... 24, 25, 300, 311,
    322, 719, 719, 722, 725, 741, 742,
    756, 757, 758, 922, 927, 957, 959, 963
\l__zrefclever_last_of_type_bool
    ..... 92, 3727, 3847,
    3852, 3853, 3857, 3863, 3864, 3987
\l__zrefclever_lastsep_t1 . 3752,
    3911, 4057, 4092, 4136, 4173, 4211
\l__zrefclever_link_star_bool ...
    .. 3411, 3450, 4717, 4758, 4856, 5113
\l__zrefclever_listsep_t1 .....
    ... 3752, 3907, 4088, 4166, 4536,
    4559, 4571, 4605, 4627, 4636, 4656
\g__zrefclever_loaded_langfiles_-
    seq ..... 913, 921, 956, 962
\l__zrefclever_main_language_t1 .
    ..... 24,
    55, 716, 2079, 2085, 2089, 2110, 2147
\_\_zrefclever_mathtools_showonlyrefs:n
    ..... 3445, 5506
\l__zrefclever_mathtools_-
    showonlyrefs_bool 3443, 5498, 5505
\l__zrefclever_memoir_footnote_-
    type_t1 .... 5425, 5426, 5428, 5432
\_\_zrefclever_name_default: ...
    ..... 4706, 4708, 4838
\l__zrefclever_name_format_-
    fallback_t1 ..... 3739, 4939,
    4943, 5008, 5057, 5069, 5071, 5089
\l__zrefclever_name_format_t1 ...
    ... 3739, 4925, 4926, 4929, 4930,
    4940, 4941, 5014, 5021, 5022, 5030,
    5038, 5048, 5065, 5066, 5079, 5099
\l__zrefclever_name_in_link_bool
    ..... 115,
    117, 3739, 4359, 4793, 5117, 5133, 5134
\l__zrefclever_namefont_t1 3752,
    3919, 4362, 4378, 4810, 4828, 4843
\l__zrefclever_nameinlink_str ...
    ..... 2050, 2055, 2057,
    2059, 2061, 5115, 5121, 5123, 5127
\l__zrefclever_namesep_t1 .....
    ... 3752, 3899, 4813, 4831, 4839, 4847
\l__zrefclever_next_is_same_bool
    ..... 93, 122, 3745,
    4464, 4497, 4514, 4520, 5178, 5216
\l__zrefclever_next_maybe_range_-
    bool ..... .
    . 93, 122, 3745, 4263, 4276, 4463,
    4490, 4503, 5170, 5177, 5196, 5214
\l__zrefclever_noabbrev_first_-
    bool ..... 1992, 1995, 4936
\g__zrefclever_nocompat_bool ...
    ..... 2426, 2433, 2469
\l__zrefclever_nocompat_bool ... 64
\g__zrefclever_nocompat_modules_-
    seq 2427, 2437, 2440, 2461, 2470, 2471

```

```

\l_zrefclever_nocompat_modules_-
    seq ..... 64
\l_zrefclever_nudge_comptosing_-
    bool ... 2178, 2208, 2217, 2223, 4960
\l_zrefclever_nudge_enabled_-
    bool ..... 2176, 2186, 2188,
    2192, 2193, 2198, 2199, 4435, 4946
\l_zrefclever_nudge_gender_bool
    ..... 2180, 2209, 2219, 2224, 4974
\l_zrefclever_nudge_multitype_-
    bool ... 2177, 2207, 2215, 2222, 4436
\l_zrefclever_nudge_singular_-
    bool ..... 2179, 2235, 4948
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NN ...
    ..... 543, 553
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NN(TF)
    ..... 19
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_get:NNTF ...
    ... 543, 5294, 5299, 5304, 5309, 5314
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_-
    false:N ..... 19,
    509, 536, 542, 1491, 1508, 3382, 3390
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_gset_-
    true:N ..... 19,
    509, 529, 535, 1453, 1470, 3361, 3369
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N 554, 561
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:N(TF) .. 20
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_if:NTF ...
    ..... 554, 887
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_set:N ..
    ..... 493, 508
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_-
    set:N(TF) ..... 18
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_if_-
    set:NTF ..... 493,
    545, 556, 1446, 1462, 1484, 1500
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_set_-
    false:N 19, 509, 519, 528, 2569, 2840
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_set_-
    true:N 19, 509, 509, 518, 2564, 2831
\l_zrefclever_opt_bool_unset:N ..
    ..... 18, 482, 482, 492, 2574, 2849
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:NN 471, 481
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:NN(TF) 18
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_get:NNTF ..
    ... 471, 817, 854, 935, 948, 2868,
    2881, 5261, 5266, 5271, 5276, 5281
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_-
    clist_split:Nn ..... 16,
    423, 425, 1375, 1408, 3300, 3325
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_gset_eq:NN
    ..... 16, 423,
    437, 443, 1384, 1417, 2949, 3309, 3334
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:N ..
    ..... 455, 470
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_if_-
    set:N(TF) ..... 17
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_if_set:NTF
    ..... 455, 473, 1026, 1368, 1400
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_clist_-
    split:Nn .. 16, 423, 423, 2537, 2801
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_set_eq:NN .
    ..... 16, 423, 427, 436, 2543, 2807
\l_zrefclever_opt_seq_unset:N ...
    ..... 17, 444, 444, 454, 2532, 2793
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_clear:N ...
    ..... 14, 333,
    343, 352, 1644, 1649, 1664, 1679,
    1694, 2652, 2657, 2672, 2687, 2702
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_cset_-
    fallback:nn ..... 1523, 1530
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear:N ...
    ..... 14, 333,
    360, 366, 3027, 3033, 3041, 3048,
    3069, 3085, 3106, 3122, 3143, 3159
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_gclear_if_-
    new:N ..... 16, 392,
    402, 411, 1124, 1130, 1138, 1145,
    1166, 1182, 1203, 1219, 1240, 1256
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN 412, 422
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NN(TF) .. 16
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_get:NNTF ...
    412, 5010, 5025, 5044, 5053, 5074,
    5084, 5228, 5233, 5238, 5243, 5248
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:N .... 14
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset:Nn ...
    .. 333, 353, 359, 2972, 2996, 3004,
    3062, 3077, 3099, 3114, 3136, 3151,
    3184, 3191, 3200, 3208, 3265, 3275
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_gset_if_-
    new:Nn ..... 16,
    392, 392, 401, 1067, 1092, 1101,
    1159, 1174, 1196, 1211, 1233, 1248,
    1281, 1288, 1297, 1305, 1335, 1345
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:N .. 378
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:N(TF)
    ..... 15
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_if_set:NTF .
    ..... 378, 394, 404, 414
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_set:N .... 14
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_set:Nn ...
    ..... 333, 333, 342,
    1658, 1673, 1688, 1728, 1734, 2488,
    2634, 2666, 2681, 2696, 2736, 2743
\l_zrefclever_opt_tl_unset:N ...
    ..... 15, 367, 367,
    377, 1703, 1708, 2484, 2627, 2711, 2716

```

```

\__zrefclever_opt_var_set_bool:n
    ..... 14, 331, 331, 338,
    339, 340, 348, 349, 350, 372, 373,
    374, 382, 384, 432, 433, 434, 449,
    450, 451, 459, 461, 487, 488, 489,
    497, 499, 514, 515, 516, 524, 525, 526
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_-
    fallback:nn .. 14,
    329, 329, 1526, 5249, 5282, 5315
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_-
    general:nn .. 12,
    290, 290, 1646, 1651, 1660, 1666,
    1675, 1681, 1690, 1696, 1705, 1710,
    1730, 1736, 2485, 2489, 2533, 2544,
    2565, 2570, 2575, 5229, 5262, 5295
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_-
    default:nnn .. 13, 306, 306, 316,
    1069, 1094, 1126, 1132, 1161, 1168,
    1198, 1205, 1235, 1242, 1283, 1290,
    1370, 1386, 1448, 1455, 1486, 1493,
    2974, 2998, 3029, 3035, 3064, 3071,
    3101, 3108, 3138, 3145, 3186, 3193,
    3311, 3363, 3384, 5244, 5277, 5310
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_lang_-
    type:nnnn .. 13,
    317, 317, 328, 1028, 1037, 1045,
    1103, 1140, 1147, 1176, 1184, 1213,
    1221, 1250, 1258, 1299, 1307, 1337,
    1347, 1402, 1419, 1464, 1472, 1502,
    1510, 2951, 3006, 3043, 3050, 3079,
    3087, 3116, 3124, 3153, 3161, 3202,
    3210, 3267, 3277, 3336, 3371, 3392,
    5027, 5076, 5086, 5239, 5272, 5305
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_-
    language:nnn .. 12, 295,
    295, 305, 770, 775, 785, 790, 801,
    806, 819, 856, 889, 937, 950, 2870, 2883
\__zrefclever_opt_varname_-
    type:nnn 12, 292, 292, 294, 2629,
    2636, 2654, 2659, 2668, 2674, 2683,
    2689, 2698, 2704, 2713, 2718, 2738,
    2745, 2795, 2809, 2833, 2842, 2851,
    5012, 5046, 5055, 5234, 5267, 5300
\g__zrefclever_page_format_tl ...
    ..... 7, 107, 112, 115
\l__zrefclever_pairsep_tl ...
    ..... 3752, 3903, 4026,
    4049, 4075, 4127, 4158, 4197, 4280
\__zrefclever_process_language_-
    settings: .. 57, 58, 812, 812, 3413
\__zrefclever_prop_put_non_-
    empty:Nnn 42, 1542, 1542, 2339, 2394
\__zrefclever_provide_langfile:n
    ..... 21,
    30, 31, 84, 914, 914, 970, 2121, 3412
\l__zrefclever_range_beg_is_-
    first_bool ..... 3745,
    3795, 4114, 4150, 4184, 4455,
    4492, 4548, 4593, 4615, 4644, 4697
\l__zrefclever_range_beg_label_-
    tl ..... 93,
    3745, 3788, 4077, 4090, 4129, 4138,
    4168, 4199, 4213, 4223, 4448, 4493,
    4510, 4561, 4607, 4629, 4658, 4672
\l__zrefclever_range_count_int ...
    ..... 93,
    3745, 3793, 4039, 4103, 4453, 4496,
    4507, 4513, 4519, 4527, 4586, 4699
\l__zrefclever_range_end_ref_t1 .
    ... 3745, 3789, 4225, 4231, 4300,
    4306, 4449, 4495, 4512, 4674, 4680
\l__zrefclever_range_same_count_-
    int ..... 93,
    3745, 3794, 4017, 4068, 4104, 4454,
    4498, 4515, 4521, 4566, 4587, 4700
\l__zrefclever_rangesep_t1 ...
    ..... 3752, 3915,
    4228, 4238, 4303, 4313, 4677, 4687
\l__zrefclever_rangetopair_bool .
    ..... 3752, 3943, 4264
\l__zrefclever_ref_count_int ...
    ..... 3730, 3792,
    4045, 4123, 4193, 4451, 4484, 4533,
    4556, 4568, 4602, 4624, 4633, 4653
\l__zrefclever_ref_decl_case_t1 .
    .... 27, 826, 831, 832, 836, 839,
    843, 847, 850, 895, 898, 900, 2162,
    2172, 5019, 5023, 5062, 5067, 5072
\__zrefclever_ref_default: 4706,
    4706, 4747, 4753, 4791, 4832, 4898
\l__zrefclever_ref_gender_t1 ...
    ..... 28, 863, 869,
    870, 874, 877, 882, 883, 902, 908,
    909, 2181, 2245, 4975, 4983, 4989, 4997
\l__zrefclever_ref_language_t1 ...
    .... 24, 27, 55, 714, 718, 815,
    820, 830, 848, 857, 867, 881, 890,
    899, 906, 2103, 2109, 2114, 2122,
    2140, 2146, 2151, 3412, 3430, 3801,
    3805, 3809, 3898, 3902, 3906, 3910,
    3914, 3918, 3922, 3926, 3930, 3934,
    3938, 3942, 3946, 3950, 3954, 3958,
    3962, 3966, 3970, 3974, 3978, 3982,
    4979, 4991, 5002, 5028, 5077, 5087
\l__zrefclever_ref_property_t1 ...
    ..... 43, 48, 1548,
    1557, 1564, 1566, 1750, 1774, 1818,
    1835, 1847, 1854, 1859, 1892, 1899,

```

1904, 1934, 1941, 1946, 3505, 3828,  
 3883, 3887, 4712, 4797, 4851, 5160  
`\l_zrefclever_ref_property_tl` 3473  
`\l_zrefclever_ref_typeset_font_tl` ..... 2249, 2251, 3423  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_pb_seq` ..... 3767,  
 3955, 4031, 4081, 4153, 4204, 4285  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_rb_seq` . 3767, 3959, 4187, 4319, 4648  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_seq` 3767, 3947, 4330, 4551, 4597, 4619  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_first_sg_seq` . 3767, 3951, 4009, 4020, 4117  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_pe_seq` ..... 3767, 3979,  
 4028, 4051, 4078, 4130, 4160, 4282  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_re_seq` .....  
 .. 3767, 3983, 4232, 4240, 4307, 4315  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_last_seq` 3767, 3975, 4059, 4094, 4139, 4175  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_rb_seq` ... 3767, 3967, 4200, 4214, 4659  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_re_seq` ..... 3767, 3971, 4681, 4689  
`\l_zrefclever_refbounds_mid_seq` ..... 3767, 3963, 4091, 4169,  
 4538, 4562, 4574, 4608, 4630, 4638  
`\l_zrefclever_reffont_tl` .....  
 ..... 3752, 3923, 4727,  
 4739, 4768, 4779, 4817, 4874, 4889  
`\l_zrefclever_rf_opts_override_tl` ..... 35, 45, 2321, 2324  
`\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_bool_maybe_type_specific_seq` ....  
 .. 52, 53, 567, 1437, 2557, 2824, 3352  
`\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_seq_refbounds_seq` .....  
 ..... 567, 1359, 2523, 2784, 3290  
`\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_maybe_type_specific_seq` 567, 1083, 2987  
`\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_not_type_specific_seq` .....  
 ..... 567, 1058, 2606, 2963  
`\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_reference_seq` ..... 567, 2475  
`\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_type_names_seq` ..... 567, 1320, 3250  
`\g_zrefclever_rf_opts_tl_typesetup_seq` ..... 567, 2618  
`\l_zrefclever_setup_language_tl` ..... 562, 743, 771, 776, 786,  
 791, 802, 807, 933, 985, 992, 1006,  
 1023, 1029, 1038, 1046, 1070, 1095,  
 1104, 1127, 1133, 1141, 1148, 1162,  
 1169, 1177, 1185, 1199, 1206, 1214,  
 1222, 1236, 1243, 1251, 1259, 1284,  
 1291, 1300, 1308, 1338, 1348, 1371,  
 1387, 1403, 1420, 1449, 1456, 1465,  
 1473, 1487, 1494, 1503, 1511, 2867,  
 2908, 2915, 2929, 2946, 2952, 2975,  
 2999, 3007, 3030, 3036, 3044, 3051,  
 3065, 3072, 3080, 3088, 3102, 3109,  
 3117, 3125, 3139, 3146, 3154, 3162,  
 3187, 3194, 3203, 3211, 3268, 3278,  
 3312, 3337, 3364, 3372, 3385, 3393  
`\l_zrefclever_setup_type_tl` 562,  
 934, 976, 977, 1009, 1030, 1039,  
 1047, 1065, 1090, 1105, 1122, 1142,  
 1149, 1157, 1178, 1186, 1194, 1215,  
 1223, 1231, 1252, 1260, 1279, 1301,  
 1309, 1327, 1339, 1349, 1366, 1404,  
 1421, 1444, 1466, 1474, 1482, 1504,  
 1512, 2601, 2603, 2630, 2637, 2655,  
 2660, 2669, 2675, 2684, 2690, 2699,  
 2705, 2714, 2719, 2739, 2746, 2796,  
 2810, 2834, 2843, 2852, 2866, 2899,  
 2900, 2932, 2953, 2970, 2994, 3008,  
 3025, 3045, 3052, 3060, 3081, 3089,  
 3097, 3118, 3126, 3134, 3155, 3163,  
 3182, 3204, 3212, 3257, 3269, 3279,  
 3297, 3338, 3359, 3373, 3380, 3394  
`\l_zrefclever_sort_decided_bool`  
 ..... 3466, 3549, 3563, 3573,  
 3577, 3589, 3599, 3614, 3629, 3653  
`\_zrefclever_sort_default:nn` ....  
 ..... 87, 3507, 3523, 3523  
`\_zrefclever_sort_default_different_types:nn` ....  
 ..... 44, 86, 90, 3534, 3666, 3666  
`\_zrefclever_sort_default_same_type:nn` ... 85, 88, 3533, 3536, 3536  
`\_zrefclever_sort_labels:` ....  
 ..... 86, 87, 91, 3421, 3470, 3470  
`\_zrefclever_sort_page:nn` ....  
 ..... 91, 3506, 3718, 3718  
`\l_zrefclever_sort_prior_a_int` ....  
 ..... 3467,  
 3668, 3674, 3675, 3681, 3691, 3699  
`\l_zrefclever_sort_prior_b_int` ....  
 ..... 3467,  
 3669, 3676, 3677, 3684, 3692, 3700  
`\l_zrefclever_tlastsep_tl` ....  
 ..... 3752, 3810, 4429  
`\l_zrefclever_tlistsep_tl` ....  
 ..... 3752, 3806, 4400  
`\l_zrefclever_tpairssep_tl` ....

```

    ..... 3752, 3802, 4422
\l_zrefclever_type_count_int ...
. 93, 117, 3730, 3791, 4397, 4399,
4412, 4437, 4452, 4923, 4935, 5130
\l_zrefclever_type_first_label-
tl ..... 92,
115, 3733, 3786, 4004, 4255, 4266,
4270, 4298, 4349, 4366, 4370, 4446,
4480, 4790, 4796, 4802, 4806, 4819,
4850, 4864, 4868, 4876, 4891, 4904
\l_zrefclever_type_first_label-
type_tl ... 93, 117, 3733, 3787,
4006, 4259, 4447, 4482, 4911, 4954,
4970, 4978, 4990, 4996, 5013, 5029,
5039, 5047, 5056, 5078, 5088, 5100
\l_zrefclever_type_first-
refbounds_seq .....
... 3767, 4008, 4019, 4030, 4080,
4116, 4152, 4186, 4203, 4284, 4318,
4329, 4350, 4550, 4596, 4618, 4647,
4814, 4815, 4822, 4824, 4860, 4872,
4880, 4883, 4886, 4887, 4894, 4895
\l_zrefclever_type_first-
refbounds_set_bool .... 3767,
3796, 4010, 4021, 4032, 4083, 4119,
4155, 4189, 4206, 4286, 4320,
4327, 4456, 4553, 4599, 4621, 4650
\l_zrefclever_type_name_gender-
seq ... 3739, 4980, 4982, 4985, 5000
\l_zrefclever_type_name-
missing_bool .....
.. 3739, 4836, 4907, 4914, 5036, 5096
\l_zrefclever_type_name_setup: ..
..... 20, 22, 115, 4336, 4902
\l_zrefclever_type_name_tl .....
..... 115, 117,
3739, 4373, 4379, 4811, 4829, 4844,
4846, 4906, 4913, 5017, 5033, 5035,
5051, 5060, 5082, 5092, 5094, 5114
\l_zrefclever_typeset_compress-
bool ..... 1626, 1629, 4465
\l_zrefclever_typeset_labels-
seq 92, 3727, 3782, 3816, 3818, 3824
\l_zrefclever_typeset_last_bool
..... 92, 3727,
3813, 3814, 3821, 3846, 4409, 5129
\l_zrefclever_typeset_name_bool
.. 1575, 1582, 1587, 1592, 4338, 4354
\l_zrefclever_typeset_queue-
curr_t1 ..... 93,
95, 113, 117, 3733, 3785, 4024,
4047, 4055, 4073, 4086, 4125,
4134, 4156, 4164, 4171, 4195, 4209,
4226, 4236, 4253, 4278, 4301, 4311,
4340, 4347, 4357, 4390, 4406, 4417,
4423, 4430, 4444, 4445, 4534, 4557,
4569, 4603, 4625, 4634, 4654, 4675,
4685, 4928, 4950, 4961, 5124, 5128
\l_zrefclever_typeset_queue-
prev_t1 . 93, 3733, 3784, 4401, 4443
\l_zrefclever_typeset_range-
bool ... 1760, 1978, 1981, 3420, 4251
\l_zrefclever_typeset_ref_bool .
.. 1574, 1581, 1586, 1591, 4338, 4344
\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs: .....
..... 92–95, 3424, 3780, 3780
\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_last-
of_type: .....
.. 99, 113, 115, 117, 3989, 3994, 3994
\l_zrefclever_typeset_refs_not-
last_of_type: .....
... 93, 99, 113, 122, 3991, 4459, 4459
\l_zrefclever_typeset_sort_bool
..... 1602, 1605, 3419
\l_zrefclever_typesort_seq .....
. 44, 90, 1611, 1616, 1617, 1623, 3670
\l_zrefclever_verbose_testing-
bool ..... 3779, 4405
\l_zrefclever_zcref:nnn .....
..... 27, 56, 3405, 3406
\l_zrefclever_zcref:nnnn 83, 86, 3406
\l_zrefclever_zcref_labels_seq .
..... 86, 87, 3410,
3441, 3446, 3450, 3475, 3478, 3783
\l_zrefclever_zcref_note_tl ...
..... 2270, 2273, 3426, 3433
\l_zrefclever_zcref_with_check-
bool ..... 2277, 2294, 3416, 3437
\l_zrefclever_zcsetup:n .....
. 67, 2595, 2596, 2596, 2598, 5328,
5352, 5358, 5366, 5388, 5407, 5431,
5435, 5436, 5445, 5456, 5490, 5541,
5566, 5578, 5588, 5603, 5623, 5646
\l_zrefclever_zrefcheck-
available_bool .....
.. 2276, 2289, 2301, 2313, 3415, 3436

```